FAITHFUL MEN LIBRARY · STUDY OUTLINE

Old Testament Digest, Volume 2: A Study Outline

Joshua through Esther

From the *Old Testament Digest* of William MacDonald

Outline based on Old Testament Digest, Volume 2: Joshua–Esther by William MacDonald. Copyright © 1981 by William MacDonald. Used by permission of the author. *williammacdonald.org*

kee-ministry-library.netlify.app

Contents

1. **Joshua** · 24 chapter outlines
2. **Judges** · 21 chapter outlines
3. **Ruth** · 4 chapter outlines
4. **1 Samuel** · 31 chapter outlines
5. **2 Samuel** · 24 chapter outlines
6. **1 Kings** · 22 chapter outlines
7. **2 Kings** · 25 chapter outlines
8. **1 Chronicles** · 27 chapter outlines
9. **2 Chronicles** · 36 chapter outlines
10. **Ezra** · 10 chapter outlines
11. **Nehemiah** · 13 chapter outlines
12. **Esther** · 10 chapter outlines

Scripture references open the NET Bible online. “Read MacDonald on…” links open his full comments in the Faithful Men Library. Related books and articles open in the library and on plymouthbrethren.org.

How MacDonald Frames the Historical Books

In the introduction to his first volume MacDonald divides Old Testament history into ages and calls Genesis through Esther the historical books. This volume covers the ages from Joshua to the return from Babylon:

The ages these books cover

1. From Joshua to Samuel (Joshua 1–Judges 21, with Ruth 1)
2. The United Kingdom: Saul, David and Solomon (1 Samuel 1–1 Kings 11; 1 Chronicles 10–2 Chronicles 9)
3. The Divided Kingdom: Israel and Judah (1 Kings 12–2 Kings 25; 2 Chronicles 10–2 Chronicles 36)
4. The Babylonian Captivity
5. The Restoration from Captivity (Ezra 1–Esther 10)

Keys he gives for reading them

1. Joshua tells how God led His people into the land He had promised, as Exodus told how He led them out of Egypt.
2. Judges runs in cycles: sin, servitude, supplication and salvation (Judges 2:11–19).
3. In Kings the two great groups are the kings and the prophets: each king is judged by his obedience to the Lord, and the prophets call the nation back to Him.
4. Samuel and Kings tell the history; Chronicles gives its spiritual meaning, centering on David's line and the temple.
5. Ezra and Nehemiah tell of the return from Babylon; Esther concerns the Jews who chose to stay in Babylon rather than return to Jerusalem.

MacDonald places Esther between the sixth and seventh chapters of Ezra, and gives a chronology of the return from 538 to 420 BC. Read MacDonald's chronology → · Read his introduction to the Old Testament (Volume 1) →

Joshua

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/joshua

Overview of Joshua

Joshua is the story of God leading His people into the Promised Land, as Exodus is the story of His leading them out of Egypt. MacDonald follows Israel across the Jordan, through three campaigns of conquest (central, southern and northern), into the division of the land among the tribes, and on to Joshua's farewell charges and death. The people had not changed, and were still prone to unbelief, but God kept every promise He had made: "not one word failed."

Key themes

- Possessing our possessions: Canaan pictures our present spiritual inheritance, not heaven
- Strength and courage from God's promise, God's Word and God's presence
- Victory by faith and obedience, not by military might
- Sin in the camp: one man's disobedience defeats the nation
- God's faithfulness: every promise kept, though Israel did not claim every promise
- Grace to the Gentile who believes, seen in Rahab
- Separation from the idols and peoples of the land

Christ in Joshua. MacDonald sees Joshua himself as a picture of Christ in resurrection, the one who leads God's people into their inheritance where the law (Moses) could not. The scarlet cord recalls the blood of the Passover, the ark that goes before Israel into the Jordan speaks of Christ, the stones in the riverbed and on the bank picture our death and resurrection with Him, and the Captain of the Lord's host is the Lord Jesus Himself before His incarnation. The manna and the old corn of the land speak of Christ in incarnation and in resurrection, and the cities of refuge picture Christ as the refuge to whom guilty sinners, and penitent Israel, may flee.

Read Joshua in the NET Bible: Joshua 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: Joshua in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of Joshua

I. Entrance into Canaan (Joshua 1–5)
- A. Instructions to Joshua and the people (Joshua 1)
- B. Spies sent to Jericho (Joshua 2)
- C. Crossing of Jordan (Joshua 3–5)
  - 1. Memorials (Joshua 3:1–4:24)
  - 2. Circumcision (Joshua 5:1–9)
  - 3. Passover (Joshua 5:10–15)

II. Conquest of Canaan (Joshua 6–12)
- A. Central campaign (Joshua 6–9)
  - 1. Jericho (Joshua 6)
  - 2. Ai (Joshua 7:1–8:29)
  - 3. Confirmation of the covenant at Shechem (Joshua 8:35)
  - 4. Treaty with the Gibeonites (Joshua 9)
- B. Southern campaign (Joshua 10)
- C. Northern campaign (Joshua 11:1–14)
- D. Summary of conquests (Joshua 11:15–12:24)

III. Division of Canaan (Joshua 13–21)
- A. Boundaries of land still to be possessed (Joshua 13:1–7)
- B. Territory assigned to 2 ½ tribes (Joshua 13:8–33)
- C. Territory assigned to 9 ½ tribes (Joshua 14:1–19:51)
- D. Cities of refuge and cities of Levites (Joshua 20–21)

IV. Establishment in Canaan (Joshua 22–24)
- A. Altar erected by 2 ½ tribes east of Jordan (Joshua 22)
- B. Joshua's farewell address (Joshua 23:1–24:15)
- C. Covenant renewed at Shechem (Joshua 24:16–28)
- D. Joshua's death (Joshua 24:29–33)

I · God's Charge to Joshua

Joshua 1

MacDonald shows the new leader charged to be strong and courageous on the strength of God's promise, Word and presence, and the eastern tribes pledged to help take the land.

I. The land promised, but it must be possessed — Joshua 1:1–4
- A. From the Negev to Lebanon, the Mediterranean to the Euphrates — Joshua 1:3–4
- B. Law (Moses) cannot lead into the inheritance; only Christ in resurrection, pictured by Joshua

II. Joshua's background and fitness
- A. Renamed by Moses from Hoshea, an Ephraimite, Moses' servant (Numbers 13:16, Numbers 13:8)
- B. Equipped by spiritual vitality and faith, not military skill (Exodus 33:11)

III. Three times: be strong and courageous — Joshua 1:6–9

A. God's promise, a sure victory — Joshua 1:5–6

B. God's Word, a safe guide: meditate on it and obey it — Joshua 1:7–8

C. God's presence, a sustaining power — Joshua 1:9

IV. The people prepare to cross — Joshua 1:10–18

A. The 2½ eastern tribes must help conquer the land before returning home — Joshua 1:12–15

B. They readily agree — Joshua 1:16–18

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 13:16 Exodus 17 Exodus 33:11 Exodus 32:17 Numbers 14:6–10

LESSONS

- Success in God's work comes from filling our hearts and minds with God's Word and obeying it.
- Canaan pictures our present spiritual inheritance: it is all ours, but we must possess it by obeying the Word, claiming the promises and fighting the good fight of faith.

RELATED READING

- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 1
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on the divinely appointed leader
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Joshua 1

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Follow-Up Guide for New Christians* (Jean Gibson)
- *Living Discipleship Principles* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

---

2 · Rahab and the Spies

Joshua 2

MacDonald tells how a harlot of Jericho believed in Israel's God, sheltered the spies, and was promised safety under the scarlet cord.

I. Two spies sent to Jericho — Joshua 2:1

A. Military strategy, not unbelief: one step at a time

II. Rahab's faith — Joshua 2:8–11

A. She had heard of the Lord's victories and concluded He was the true God

B. She proved her faith by protecting the spies at the cost of betraying her country

III. Her lie is not commended, but her faith is — Joshua 2:4–5

A. Justified by works, not words (James 2:25); commended for faith (Hebrews 11:31)

IV. The scarlet cord — Joshua 2:17–21

A. A house protected by the blood, as at the Passover (Exodus 12)

V. The spies' escape and confident report — Joshua 2:22–24

CROSS REFERENCES

James 2:25 Hebrews 11:31 Hebrews 11:6 Exodus 12 Luke 7:2–9

LESSONS

- Great faith, wherever it is found, is always rewarded, for it pleases God.
- Some outside Israel showed more faith than those who saw God's works with their own eyes.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "Give Me a True Token"
- *Articles by David Dunlap* (David Dunlap) — Dunlap, "Rahab Perished Not"
- *God's Evangel: Being Gospel Papers* (F. W. Grant) — Grant on Rahab

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · Crossing the Jordan

Joshua 3

MacDonald describes the priests carrying the ark into the flooded river and the waters stopping so all Israel crossed on dry ground.

I. The ark goes first, carried by the priests — Joshua 3:1–6
   A. The people follow at a distance but keep it in view — Joshua 3:4
   B. The ark speaks of Christ: reverent distance, but always kept in view

II. The miracle at the water's edge — Joshua 3:14–16
   A. The river was stopped at the city of Adam, far to the north — Joshua 3:16
   B. Even if by a landslide, the timing was God's miracle

III. God's presence, not Israel's strength, was their hope of triumph

IV. The priests stand in the riverbed until all have crossed — Joshua 3:17

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 4:1–15

LESSONS

- Some of the worst heresies came from brazen attempts to solve mysteries about Christ's Person too deep for the human mind.
- Keeping Christ in view assures us of victory.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on crossing the Jordan
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon, "The Way to Blessing"
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · The Memorial Stones

Joshua 4

MacDonald explains the two sets of twelve stones, one at Gilgal and one in the riverbed, as lasting memorials and pictures of death and resurrection with Christ.

I. Twelve stones carried out of the Jordan — Joshua 4:1–8
   A. Set up at Gilgal as a reminder to future generations — Joshua 4:20–24

II. The eastern tribes send 40,000 warriors — Joshua 4:12–13
   A. The rest of their 100,000 probably stayed to guard their families

III. Twelve stones set in the riverbed where the priests stood — Joshua 4:9
   A. Stones in the river: identification with Christ in death
   B. Stones on the bank: identification with Christ in resurrection

IV. Joshua exalted as Moses had been — Joshua 4:14
   A. "He that humbleth himself shall be exalted" (Luke 14:11)

V. Crossing on the tenth day of the first month, in time for Passover — Joshua 4:19

CROSS REFERENCES

Luke 14:11 Exodus 12:2–3 Numbers 26

LESSONS

- God exalts those who first serve humbly in another's shadow.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by George Rainey* (George Rainey) — Grainey, "The Two Memorials"
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "The Stones of Witness"
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Bible Characters* (William Kelly)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · Gilgal: Circumcision, Passover and the Captain

Joshua 5

MacDonald shows Israel's first camp in Canaan as a place of renewal: circumcision, the Passover, the end of the manna, and Joshua's meeting with the Captain of the Lord's host.

I. The Canaanites seized with panic — Joshua 5:1

II. Circumcision renewed — Joshua 5:2–9
   A. The wilderness generation had not been circumcised for forty years
   B. A sign of restoration to covenant blessing; the reproach of Egypt rolled away — Joshua 5:9
   C. A picture of self-judgment, vital to victory

III. The first Passover in Canaan — Joshua 5:10
   A. "Most unmilitary acts" in enemy territory: Joshua's faith
   B. A reminder of redemption from Egypt

IV. The manna ceases — Joshua 5:11–12
   A. Manna: Christ in incarnation; the old corn of the land: Christ in resurrection

V. The Captain of the Lord's host — Joshua 5:13–15
   A. The Lord Jesus before His incarnation, who accepts worship
   B. He comes not merely to help but to take full control — Joshua 5:14

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 2:16 Genesis 15:18–21 Exodus 13:5 Exodus 3

LESSONS

- God calls His people back to the basics of their relationship with Him before giving victory.
- Grace was His motive in bringing His people out; faithfulness was His guarantee that He would bring them in.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "Lessons from Gilgal"
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby on Joshua 5
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 4* (Daniel Smith) — Daniel Smith, "A Type of Christ in Joshua"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 2* (Daniel Smith)
- *"We Beheld His Glory"* (Northcote Deck)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

---

6 · The Fall of Jericho

Joshua 6

MacDonald shows the first city of the central campaign falling by faith, while Rahab and her house are saved out of it.

I. The central campaign: divide and conquer

II. Jericho, low in place and morals, doomed on God's land
  A. Our own "Jerichos" fall when we claim the victory and move ahead in faith

III. Six days of marching, then seven times on the seventh day — Joshua 6:1–20
  A. The ark mentioned seven times in verses 6–12
  B. The walls fell by faith (Hebrews 11:30)

IV. Everything devoted to the Lord as firstfruits — Joshua 6:17–19
  A. Silver, gold, brass and iron to the Lord's treasury

V. Rahab and her family brought out — Joshua 6:22–25
  A. Faith that brought the walls down also brought Rahab out (Hebrews 11:31)
  B. Grace placed her in the line of David and of Christ (Matthew 1:5)

VI. The curse on whoever rebuilds Jericho — Joshua 6:26
  A. Fulfilled in Hiel's day (1 Kings 16:34)

CROSS REFERENCES

Hebrews 11:30–31 Matthew 1:5–6 Romans 8:29–30 1 Kings 16:34

LESSONS

- Rather than criticize God for judging the wicked, marvel at His grace that spared Rahab.
- Faith is the hand that takes hold of grace.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "The Fall of Jericho"
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Joshua 6
- "Joshua 6" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org) — Rossier on Joshua 6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Defeat at Ai and the Sin of Achan

Joshua 7

MacDonald traces Israel's defeat at Ai to one man's hidden sin, and the judgment at Achor that opened a door of hope.

I. Overconfidence after victory — Joshua 7:2–5
  A. No prayer before going and no command from the Lord
  B. Israel weaker because sin had entered the camp; 36 men died

II. Joshua's dismay and God's answer: up, deal with sin — Joshua 7:6–15
  A. Not a time for prayer but for action — Joshua 7:10
  B. One man sinned, but the whole nation was guilty — Joshua 7:11

III. The culprit found: tribe, family, household, man — Joshua 7:16–18

IV. Achan's confession — Joshua 7:19–21
  A. "I saw … I coveted … and took" (see James 1:14–15)

V. Judgment in the valley of Achor — Joshua 7:24–26
  A. He took what was devoted and became devoted himself (Deuteronomy 7:26)
  B. Rahab's faith saved her household; Achan's sin condemned his

CROSS REFERENCES

James 1:14–15 Deuteronomy 7:26

LESSONS

- Defeat often comes right after victory, when we feel strongest in ourselves.
- Sin defiles the whole camp and must be dealt with wherever it surfaces.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "Sin in the Camp"
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Achan's sin and Ai
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 7

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Basic Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · Ai Taken and the Law at Ebal

Joshua 8

MacDonald describes the ambush that took Ai and the altar and law set up on Mount Ebal between the blessing and the curse.

I. The ambush strategy — Joshua 8:3–22
  A. A force hidden west of the city; the main army draws the defenders out
  B. Joshua's outstretched spear the signal — Joshua 8:18
  C. The numbers: 30,000 and 5000, possibly two ambushes or a copyist's question — Joshua 8:3–12

II. This time the spoil was theirs — Joshua 8:27
  A. Had Achan only waited, he might have had it without losing his life

III. No losses recorded after sin was purged

A. Victory is God's presence and protection in the midst of conflict

IV. Altar on Ebal and the law written on stones — Joshua 8:30–35

A. In obedience to — Deuteronomy 27:2–6

B. Half the tribes before Ebal, half before Gerizim; blessings and curses read

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 27:2–6 Deuteronomy 27:14

LESSONS

- Victory in the Christian life is not the absence of conflict but God's presence in it.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on the fall of Ai and the law
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Joshua 8–9
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 8

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Elements of Prophecy* (William Kelly)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · The Gibeonite Deception

Joshua 9

MacDonald tells how the Gibeonites tricked Israel into a treaty because the leaders did not ask counsel of the Lord.

I. The kings of Canaan unite against Israel — Joshua 9:1–2

II. Gibeon's ruse — Joshua 9:3–13

A. They knew distant nations could be spared (Deuteronomy 20:10–15)

B. Worn clothes, old shoes, moldy bread and torn wineskins

III. The fatal omission: they did not inquire of the Lord — Joshua 9:14–15

IV. The trick exposed in three days — Joshua 9:16–21

A. The princes keep their oath

V. Gibeonites made woodcutters and water carriers for the altar — Joshua 9:22–27

VI. The oath honored later: Saul punished for breaking it (2 Samuel 21)

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 20:10–15 2 Samuel 21

LESSONS

- Appearances deceive; decisions made without asking the Lord lead into lasting entanglements.
- A promise made, even under deception, should be kept.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "The Wiles of the Devil"
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 9

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Accents from Abroad* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 4* (Daniel Smith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · The Southern Campaign and the Long Day

Joshua 10

MacDonald shows God fighting for Israel at Gibeon with hailstones and a lengthened day, and Joshua sweeping through the southern cities.

I. Five kings attack Gibeon; Joshua comes to help — Joshua 10:1–7

II. "Fear them not": God's word before the battle — Joshua 10:8

III. Two miracles — Joshua 10:10–14

- A. Discriminating hail that killed only the enemy — Joshua 10:11
- B. Sun and moon "stood still": descriptive language for a miraculously lengthened day — Joshua 10:12–14
- C. The book of Jasher, perhaps "the Book of the Upright," not inspired — Joshua 10:13

IV. The five kings in the cave — Joshua 10:16–27

V. The southern cities taken — Joshua 10:28–43

- A. Makkedah, Libnah, Lachish, Gezer, Eglon, Hebron and Debir
- B. Joshua swept through; each tribe had to finish the work in its own inheritance

LESSONS

- God's promises are meant not to slacken our efforts but to quicken and encourage them.
- We should glorify God in His miracles, not try to soften them.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "When the Sun Stood Still"
- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Joshua 10
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Studies in 1 Timothy* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 · The Northern Campaign

Joshua 11

MacDonald records the defeat of the northern kings at the waters of Merom and a summary of the conquest from Seir to Hermon.

I. The northern confederacy at Merom — Joshua 11:1–5

II. Victory and obedience — Joshua 11:6–9

- A. Horses hamstrung and chariots burned, as the Lord commanded

III. Hazor burned; cities on mounds spared for settlement — Joshua 11:10–14

IV. Complete obedience brings complete victory — Joshua 11:15

V. Review of the whole conquest — Joshua 11:16–20

- A. Only Gibeon made peace; Jerusalem remained until David

VI. The Anakim destroyed except in Gaza, Gath and Ashdod — Joshua 11:21–22

VII. "The land rested from war": major battles over, mopping up remained — Joshua 11:23

LESSONS

- Complete obedience brings complete victory.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Joshua 11
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "God's Word Tested and Proven"
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 11

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

---

12 · The Defeated Kings

Joshua 12

MacDonald lists the kings conquered east and west of the Jordan as thirty-one witnesses of God's faithfulness.

I. Under Moses, east of the Jordan — Joshua 12:1–6
   A. Sihon king of the Amorites and Og king of Bashan
   B. Their land given to the 2½ tribes

II. Under Joshua, west of the Jordan — Joshua 12:7–24
   A. Thirty-one kings defeated
   B. God's promise kept: no man able to stand before them (Deuteronomy 7:24)

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 7:24

LESSONS

- Every defeated king is an instance of God's faithfulness to His word.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Joshua 12
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 12

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Accents from Abroad* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

---

13 · Land Remaining and the Eastern Tribes

Joshua 13

MacDonald notes the land still unconquered in Joshua's old age and the inheritance already given east of the Jordan.

I. Joshua old; much land still to be possessed — Joshua 13:1–7
   A. Areas in the southwest and northeast still held by the heathen — Joshua 13:2–6
   B. The land to the Euphrates promised but never yet occupied

II. The 2½ tribes east of the Jordan — Joshua 13:8–33

A. Reuben Joshua 13:15–23, Gad Joshua 13:24–28, half-Manasseh — Joshua 13:29–31

B. Gad's land once Ammonite, but taken earlier by Sihon — Joshua 13:25

III. Balaam among the slain — Joshua 13:22

A. "Be sure your sin will find you out" (Numbers 32:23)

IV. Levi has no tribal inheritance; the Lord is its inheritance — Joshua 13:14

A. Joseph's two sons keep the number at twelve (Genesis 48:5)

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 23–25 Numbers 32:23 Deuteronomy 2:19 Genesis 48:5

LESSONS

- The Lord does not forget the harm done to His people.

RELATED READING

- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 13
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Joshua 13 and Caleb

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

---

14 · Caleb Claims Hebron

Joshua 14

MacDonald begins the division of the land west of the Jordan with eighty-five-year-old Caleb asking for the mountain of the giants.

I. Division of the land by lot — Joshua 14:1–5

A. Location by lot, size by population (Numbers 26:53–56)

II. Judah first, the largest tribe — Joshua 14:6

III. Caleb's request for Hebron — Joshua 14:6–12

A. 85 years old, faith, courage and strength unabated — Joshua 14:10–11

B. He had been preserved for 45 years for this

IV. Hebron given to Caleb — Joshua 14:13–15

A. The city later went to the priests; Caleb kept the country around it

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 14:36–38 Numbers 26:53–56

LESSONS

- Caleb saw things through the eyes of faith, not as they appeared; this was the secret of his abiding strength.
- He would not retire until he possessed his possessions.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "Caleb the Wholehearted"
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson) — Wilson, "Caleb and Mount Hebron"
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 14

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 · Judah's Inheritance

Joshua 15

MacDonald describes Judah's boundaries and cities, Othniel's capture of Debir, and the Jebusites left in Jerusalem.

I. Judah's boundaries — Joshua 15:1–12
   A. Hard to trace now, but important in God's sight

II. Caleb takes Hebron; Othniel takes Kirjath-sepher and wins Achsah — Joshua 15:13–19
   A. Othniel later the first judge (Judges 3:9)
   B. Achsah asks for the upper and lower springs

III. Judah's cities — Joshua 15:20–62
   A. Hebron, Beer-sheba and other places of the patriarchs
   B. The counts explained: Simeon's nine cities within Judah's list — Joshua 15:32

IV. The Jebusites not driven out of Jerusalem — Joshua 15:63
   A. Mount Zion not taken until David (2 Samuel 5:6–7)

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 3:9 Genesis 13:18 Genesis 23:17–20 Judges 1:8 Judges 1:21 2 Samuel 5:6–7

LESSONS

- The places of the patriarchs were a heritage to strengthen faith: the God of Abraham was among their children.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on the inheritance and Othniel

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · Ephraim's Inheritance

Joshua 16

MacDonald covers Joseph's double portion and Ephraim's borders, noting the Canaanites left in Gezer.

I. Joseph receives the birthright Reuben forfeited (Genesis 49:4) — Joshua 16:1–4

II. Ephraim's boundaries — Joshua 16:5–9

III. The Canaanites not driven out of Gezer — Joshua 16:10
   A. Failure to drive them out brought grief in later history

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 49:4

LESSONS

- Compromise left unchecked becomes a source of later grief.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · Manasseh and the Complaint of Joseph's Sons

Joshua 17

MacDonald describes Manasseh's land on both sides of the Jordan and Joshua's answer to the tribes that complained of too little room.

I. Manasseh east and west of the Jordan — Joshua 17:1–11
   A. Five Canaanite fortresses on the north: Beth-shean, Ibleam, Dor, Taanach, Megiddo — Joshua 17:11–12

II. Zelophehad's daughters inherit — Joshua 17:3–6
   A. As God told Moses (Numbers 27:1–7); they must marry within the tribe (Numbers 36)

III. Joseph's sons complain of one lot — Joshua 17:14–18
   A. Joshua: clear the forests and use your numbers — Joshua 17:15
   B. You can drive out the Canaanites, chariots and all — Joshua 17:18
   C. Occupy all the land already given — Joshua 17:17

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 27:1–7 Numbers 36:1–13

LESSONS

- The answer to "not enough room" is often to possess fully what God has already given.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · The Tabernacle at Shiloh and Benjamin's Lot

Joshua 18

MacDonald shows the camp moving to Shiloh, the remaining land surveyed, and Benjamin's small but choice inheritance.

I. The tabernacle set up at Shiloh — Joshua 18:1
   A. It remained there until Samuel's day

II. Seven tribes still without land; a survey ordered — Joshua 18:2–10

III. Benjamin's boundaries and cities — Joshua 18:11–28
   A. Small but choice, at the heart of the land
   B. Gilgal, Jericho's ruins, Bethel and Jerusalem within its borders

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 28:18–22 Genesis 35:1–15

LESSONS

- Benjamin's land was full of reminders of past, present and future blessing: Gilgal, Jericho and Bethel all taught that the battle was the Lord's.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Current Messages* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 · The Remaining Tribes and Joshua's City

Joshua 19

MacDonald covers the lots of Simeon and the other six tribes, Dan's migration north, and Joshua's own modest inheritance.

I. Simeon within Judah — Joshua 19:1–9
  A. Jacob's prophecy fulfilled: scattered in Israel (Genesis 49:7)

II. Zebulun, Issachar, Asher, Naphtali and Dan — Joshua 19:10–48
  A. City counts sometimes differ because border towns are named — Joshua 19:15

III. Dan's migration to Laish, renamed Dan — Joshua 19:47–48
  A. See — Judges 18

IV. Joshua receives Timnath-serah last — Joshua 19:49–51

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 49:7 Judges 18

LESSONS

- Joshua took his own inheritance last, after every tribe had theirs.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 · The Cities of Refuge

Joshua 20

MacDonald explains the six cities of refuge for the manslayer and sees in them a picture of Christ as the sinner's refuge.

I. Purpose: refuge for one who killed accidentally — Joshua 20:1–6
  A. Safe from the avenger of blood until the high priest's death
  B. Roads kept in repair, signposted "Refuge" (Jewish commentators)

II. The six cities and their meanings — Joshua 20:7–9
  A. West: Kedesh (holiness), Shechem (strength), Hebron (fellowship)
  B. East: Bezer (safety), Ramoth-gilead (uplifting), Golan (happiness)
  C. No place in the land more than 30 miles from one

III. Pictures of Christ
  A. Israel's guilt in slaying the Messiah; Christ the refuge for penitent Israel
  B. The way clear and well marked, accessible to all
  C. No neutral ground: safe in the city or under the avenger (John 3:36)

CROSS REFERENCES

John 3:36

LESSONS

- All men are either safe in Christ or under the judgment of God.
- A crisis is often needed to drive people to the Lord Jesus for refuge.

RELATED READING

- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 4* (Daniel Smith) — Daniel Smith, "The Cities of Refuge"
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "The Cities of Refuge"
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 20–21

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by John Ritchie* (John Ritchie)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 · The Cities of the Levites

Joshua 21

MacDonald lists the forty-eight Levitical cities and closes with the testimony that not one of God's good promises failed.

I. Forty-eight cities with pastureland — Joshua 21:1–42
   A. Priests: 13 cities from Judah, Simeon and Benjamin
   B. Kohathites 10, Gershonites 13, Merarites 12
   C. Scattered to fulfil Jacob's prophecy and to teach the nation (Genesis 49:5–7)

II. God's faithfulness summed up — Joshua 21:43–45
   A. The land given as promised (Joshua 1:3)
   B. Rest from enemies: every foe they fought was defeated
   C. "Not one word failed" — Joshua 21:45

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 35:2–8 Genesis 49:5–7 Joshua 1:3

LESSONS

- God fulfilled every promise, but Israel did not appropriate every promise.

RELATED READING

- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 20–21
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Joshua's last days

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by James Gunn* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · The Altar of Witness

Joshua 22

MacDonald tells how an altar built by the eastern tribes nearly caused civil war until its purpose as a witness was explained.

I. The eastern tribes sent home with honor — Joshua 22:1–9
   A. Over seven years away from their families in the Lord's battles
   B. Endure hardship as good soldiers (2 Timothy 2:3)

II. The altar by the Jordan and the alarm it caused — Joshua 22:10–20
   A. Feared as a rival to the altar at Shiloh
   B. The memory of Peor and Achan: sin defiles the whole camp — Joshua 22:17–20

III. The explanation: a witness, not an altar for sacrifice — Joshua 22:21–29

IV. War averted; the altar named Ed, "a witness" — Joshua 22:30–34

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 25 1 Timothy 6:12 2 Timothy 2:3

LESSONS

- Inquire before declaring war on fellow believers.
- The life that pleases God includes sacrifice and hardship for the sake of others.

RELATED READING

- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Joshua 22

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James G. McCarthy* (James G. McCarthy)
- *Articles by Robert Gessner* (Robert Gessner)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

---

23 · Joshua's Charge to the Leaders

Joshua 23

MacDonald summarizes Joshua's first farewell, urging Israel's leaders to obey God and keep separate from the nations.

I. God has fought for you — Joshua 23:1–5

II. Be courageous to keep the law — Joshua 23:6

A. The same words God spoke to Joshua at the start (Joshua 1:7)

III. Keep separate from the nations and their gods — Joshua 23:7–13

A. Intermarriage would make them snares and traps

IV. Not one good thing has failed — Joshua 23:14

A. God drives out the nations little by little (Deuteronomy 7:22)

V. The warning: He will be as faithful in judgment — Joshua 23:15–16

CROSS REFERENCES

Joshua 1:7 Deuteronomy 7:22 2 Corinthians 6:14–18

LESSONS

- We cannot cleave to the Lord and be bound to His enemies at the same time.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Joshua's last days

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Articles by J. G. Bellett* (J. G. Bellett)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

---

24 · Covenant at Shechem and Joshua's Death

Joshua 24

MacDonald covers Joshua's farewell to the people, his challenge to choose whom they would serve, and three

burials in Joseph's land.

I. Review of Israel's history from Terah — Joshua 24:1–13
   A. God's sovereignty: "I took … I gave … I sent … I brought"

II. The challenge: choose whom you will serve — Joshua 24:14–15
   A. "As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord"

III. "You cannot serve the Lord": not Jehovah and idols together — Joshua 24:16–24
   A. They had idols in their tents even then — Joshua 24:23

IV. The covenant and the stone of witness under the oak — Joshua 24:25–28

V. Three burials — Joshua 24:29–33
   A. Joshua, 110 years old
   B. Joseph's bones, carried from Egypt (Genesis 50:24)
   C. Eleazar the high priest, whose death freed the manslayers

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 31:30–34 Genesis 35:2–4 Genesis 50:24 Exodus 13:19 Exodus 14:19–20

LESSONS

- "God buries His workmen but continues His work."
- A personal decision for the Lord inspires succeeding generations.

RELATED READING

- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Joshua's last days

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

Further reading on Joshua

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Addresses on the Book of Joshua* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Historical Books* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Bible Characters* (William Kelly)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "Joshua" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Joshua" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Readings On Joshua" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "From the Editor's Notebook: Historical Books, Joshua" (W. Ross Rainey, From the Editor's Notebook, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Two Memorials (Joshua 4)" (grainey, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Rahab Perished Not" (David Dunlap, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Chapter 5 A Type of Christ in Joshua" (Daniel Smith, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Chapter 2 The Cities Of Refuge" (Daniel Smith, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Joshua: Scripture index — Joshua

Judges

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/judges

Overview of Judges

Judges takes up Israel's history after Joshua's generation had died, when the people had failed to drive out the Canaanites, mingled with them and turned to their idols. MacDonald traces a repeated cycle of sin, servitude, supplication and salvation through twelve judges, military deliverers raised up by God over about 325 years, and closes with an appendix showing how low Israel sank when "every man did that which was right in his own eyes." Tradition names Samuel as the author, and the book is not strictly chronological, since some judges probably ruled at the same time in different parts of the land.

Key themes

- The fourfold cycle: sin, servitude, supplication, salvation (rebellion, retribution, repentance, rest)
- The desperate wickedness of the human heart and the persistent grace of God
- Partial obedience is disobedience
- God choosing weak and despised things to shame the strong (1 Corinthians 1:27–29)
- The neglect of the fathers leading to the apostasy of the sons
- Loss of separation leading to loss of power, as in Samson
- "No king in Israel": religious, moral and political confusion (Judges 17:6)

Christ in Judges. The Angel of the Lord who comes up from Gilgal to Bochim, who calls Gideon, and who tells Manoah His name is Wonderful is, for MacDonald, the Lord Jesus Himself. Jephthah, born under a shadow and rejected by his brothers, yet called on as savior when they were in bondage and insisting on being their lord as well, reminds him of Christ. Gideon's broken pitchers letting the light shine out are explained by 2 Corinthians 4:7, and the hammer of Jael speaks of the Word of God.

Read Judges in the NET Bible: Judges 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: Judges in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of Judges

I. Review and Preview (Judges 1:1–3:6)
- A. Retrospective view (Judges 1:1–2:10)
- B. Prospective view (Judges 2:11–3:6)

II. Times of the Judges (Judges 3:7–16:31)
- A. Othniel (Judges 3:7–11)
- B. Ehud (Judges 3:12–30)
- C. Shamgar (Judges 3:31)
- D. Deborah and Barak (Judges 4:1–5:31)
- E. Gideon (Judges 6:1–8:32)
- F. Usurpation of Abimelech (Judges 8:33–9:57)
- G. Tola and Jair (Judges 10:1–5)
- H. Jephthah (Judges 10:6–12:7)

III. Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon (Judges 12:8–15)
- A. Samson (Judges 13:1–16:31)

IV. Religious, Moral, and Political Decay (Judges 17–21)
- A. Micah and the Danites (Judges 17:1–18:31)
- B. The Levite and his concubine (Judges 19)
- C. The war with Benjamin (Judges 20–21)

I · Incomplete Conquest

Judges 1

MacDonald shows Judah and the other tribes winning partial victories but failing to drive out the Canaanites, a failure that would cost them dearly.

I. Judah leads, weakly seeking Simeon's help — Judges 1:1–3

II. Adoni-bezek maimed instead of destroyed — Judges 1:4–7
- A. A foreshadowing: the heathen crippled, not crushed (Deuteronomy 7:24)
- B. Partial obedience is disobedience

III. Jerusalem burned Judges 1:8; the Jebusites remain (Judges 1:21)
- A. Not taken until David (2 Samuel 5:6–7)

IV. Hebron and Kirjath-sepher, looking back to Caleb and Othniel — Judges 1:9–15

V. The Kenites remain among Israel — Judges 1:16

VI. Judah fails before the chariots of iron — Judges 1:17–19

VII. Bethel taken, but a collaborator spared who builds another Luz — Judges 1:22–26

VIII. Seven tribes fail to drive out the Canaanites — Judges 1:27–36

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 7:24 2 Samuel 5:6–7 Joshua 15:16–19 Joshua 12:16

LESSONS

- Unjudged sin survives and has to be met later.
- Unwillingness to persevere in difficult circumstances robs God's people of full victory.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 1:1–16
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 1:17–36

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)
- *Bible Commentary on Joshua* (H. L. Rossier)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · From Gilgal to Bochim

Judges 2

MacDonald explains the Lord's rebuke at Bochim and gives a preview of the whole book's cycle of sin, servitude, supplication and salvation.

I. The Angel of the Lord comes from Gilgal to Bochim — Judges 2:1–5
   A. From the place of victory to the place of weeping
   B. God will no longer drive out the nations; they will harass Israel

II. A generation that did not know the Lord — Judges 2:6–10
   A. The fathers had not taught their children (Deuteronomy 6)

III. The fourfold cycle previewed — Judges 2:11–19
   A. Sin Judges 2:11–13, servitude Judges 2:14–15, supplication, salvation — Judges 2:16–18
   B. Human wickedness and God's long-suffering in sharp contrast

IV. God's choice of weak things (1 Corinthians 1:27–29)
   A. Ehud's left hand, Shamgar's ox-goad, Deborah and Jael, Gideon's 300, Samson's jawbone

V. The nations left to chastise, test and train Israel — Judges 2:20–23

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 6 1 Corinthians 1:27–29 Judges 3:1–4

LESSONS

- A lack of spiritual leadership results in a corresponding lack of obedience among God's people.
- God allows trials to test whether His people will keep His way.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 2:1–5
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 2:6–3:4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · Othniel, Ehud and Shamgar

Judges 3

MacDonald follows the first three deliverers, with the meanings of the oppressors' and judges' names as pictures of spiritual warfare.

I. The nations left as a test — Judges 3:1–4

II. Othniel and Chushan-rishathaim — Judges 3:5–11
- A. Intermarriage led to idolatry (Deuteronomy 7:3–6)
- B. Othniel, "lion of God," turned the city of the book into a living oracle
- C. Forty years of rest

III. Ehud and Eglon of Moab — Judges 3:12–30
- A. A left-handed Benjamite with a two-edged dagger
- B. Eighteen years of servitude, eighty years of rest
- C. Praise wielding the two-edged sword, the Word, against the world ruler

IV. Shamgar and the ox-goad — Judges 3:31
- A. 600 Philistines slain with a despised weapon
- B. A pilgrim wielding the Word (Ecclesiastes 12:11)

V. MacDonald's table of oppressors and judges, with meanings and years

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 7:3–6 Ecclesiastes 12:11

LESSONS

- God can use the great tribe or the small one, since the power is His; men are only the agents of deliverance.
- MacDonald warns against strained or fanciful interpretations of names and types.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Othniel
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ehud
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Shamgar

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · Deborah, Barak and Jael

Judges 4

MacDonald describes how God raised up a prophetess in a time of decline and gave victory over Sisera's chariots through Barak and Jael.

I. Jabin of Hazor and Sisera's 900 chariots — Judges 4:1–3

II. Deborah the prophetess — Judges 4:4–5
- A. An exception in a day of decline, not a pattern for the church

III. Barak's hesitation — Judges 4:6–9
- A. The honor will go to a woman
- B. Yet Barak is commended for faith (Hebrews 11:32)

IV. The battle by the Kishon — Judges 4:10–16

A. Footmen against chariots; rain turned the plain to mire (Judges 5:4)

V. Jael and the tent-pin — Judges 4:17–24

A. The hammer speaks of the Word (Jeremiah 23:29)

CROSS REFERENCES

Hebrews 11:32 Judges 5:4 Judges 5:20–21 Jeremiah 23:29

LESSONS

- God used His Word (Deborah) to cast down human reason (Jabin) when it exalted itself against the knowledge of God.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

---

5 · The Song of Deborah

Judges 5

MacDonald walks through Deborah's song of praise, which honors those who fought and shames those who stood by.

I. Praise for the Lord's triumphant march — Judges 5:1–5

II. Conditions before Deborah arose — Judges 5:6–8

A. Deserted highways; idolatry brought war and no weapons

III. Those who came to help — Judges 5:9–15

A. Ephraim, Benjamin, Machir, Zebulun and Issachar

IV. Those who stayed away — Judges 5:16–17

A. Reuben by the sheepfolds, Gilead, Dan in ships, Asher by the shore

V. Zebulun and Naphtali risked their lives; nature fought for them — Judges 5:18–22

VI. Meroz cursed, Jael blessed — Judges 5:23–27

VII. Sisera's mother waiting in vain — Judges 5:28–31

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Corinthians 3:10–15 Luke 1:42

LESSONS

- The Lord knows who is actively confronting the world and the devil and who is only watching; there is reward coming, and loss.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 5

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · Gideon Called

Judges 6

MacDonald shows the Midianite oppression and the Lord calling fearful Gideon, who tears down Baal's altar and seeks confirmation through the fleece.

I. Midian strips the land like locusts — Judges 6:1–6
   A. Backsliding brings poverty, slavery and fear

II. A prophet reminds Israel of its idolatry — Judges 6:7–10

III. The Angel of the Lord calls Gideon — Judges 6:11–16
   A. Threshing wheat secretly in a winepress

IV. The offering consumed; Jehovah-shalom — Judges 6:17–24

V. Baal's altar torn down by night — Judges 6:25–32
   A. Fear did not stop his obedience
   B. Named Jerubbaal: "Let Baal plead for himself"

VI. The Spirit comes upon Gideon; the army gathers — Judges 6:33–35

VII. The fleece — Judges 6:36–40
   A. Not for guidance but for confirmation of what God had already said
   B. A supernatural sign, not a natural one

LESSONS

- Fear in itself is not wrong; it becomes sin when it keeps us from obeying the Lord.
- "Putting out a fleece" to find God's will misapplies this passage.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 6:11–40
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Gideon, God's Mighty Man of Valour"
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 1* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "Gideon and His Companions"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Holy Spirit* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by Alfred P. Gibbs* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Gideon's Three Hundred

Judges 7

MacDonald describes the army reduced from 32,000 to 300 and the victory won with trumpets, pitchers and torches.

I. The army reduced so the victory would be clearly God's — Judges 7:1–8
   A. The fearful sent home (Deuteronomy 20:8)
   B. Those who drank quickly kept: 300

II. The Midianite's dream of the barley cake — Judges 7:9–14
   A. Gideon first worshiped, then warred — Judges 7:15

III. Trumpets, pitchers and torches — Judges 7:16–20

A. "The sword of the Lord and of Gideon"

B. The broken earthen vessels: — 2 Corinthians 4:7

IV. Midian routed; Oreb and Zeeb slain by Ephraim — Judges 7:21–25

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 20:8 2 Corinthians 4:7

LESSONS

- Only as we are delivered to death for Jesus' sake does the light of the knowledge of God's glory shine out to others.
- A leader must be a worshiper first, lead by example, and give God the credit.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 7:1–14
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 7:15–25

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Living Discipleship Principles* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

---

8 · Gideon's Victory and His Snare

Judges 8

MacDonald shows Gideon calming Ephraim, finishing the war, refusing the crown, and then making an ephod that became a snare.

I. A soft answer to Ephraim — Judges 8:1–3

II. Succoth and Penuel punished for refusing bread — Judges 8:4–17

A. Proverbs 15:1 illustrated both ways

III. Zebah and Zalmunna slain — Judges 8:18–21

IV. Gideon refuses the kingship: the Lord shall rule — Judges 8:22–23

V. The golden ephod at Ophrah — Judges 8:24–27

A. "He refused the kingship but wanted the priesthood"

B. It drew Israel from Shiloh into idolatry

VI. Forty years of rest, then back to Baal — Judges 8:28–35

CROSS REFERENCES

Proverbs 15:1 Philippians 3:12–14 Genesis 14:21–24

LESSONS

- After resisting one temptation we can fall into another.
- Earthly reward for spiritual service can become a snare to us and to others.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 8:1–23
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 8:24–35

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · Abimelech the Usurper

Judges 9

MacDonald tells of Gideon's son who murdered his brothers to rule, Jotham's parable of the bramble, and the bloody end it predicted.

I. Abimelech seizes power through Shechem — Judges 9:1–6

II. Jotham's parable of the trees — Judges 9:7–15

  A. Olive, fig and vine refuse to leave their places; the bramble accepts

III. Jotham's curse — Judges 9:16–21

IV. God sends an evil spirit between Abimelech and Shechem — Judges 9:22–33

  A. God permits evil and uses it to judge evil men

V. Gaal's revolt crushed; Shechem sown with salt — Judges 9:34–49

VI. Abimelech killed by a millstone at Thebez — Judges 9:50–57

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 16:14 1 Kings 22:19–23

LESSONS

- Justice suits the punishment to the crime: he slew his brothers on a stone, and a stone crushed his head.
- Those who live by violence will die by it.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 9

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · Tola, Jair and Renewed Idolatry

Judges 10

MacDonald notes two quiet judges and then Israel's worst idolatry yet, met by God's tender pity when they repented.

I. Tola of Issachar, 23 years — Judges 10:1–2

II. Jair the Gileadite, 22 years, with 30 sons — Judges 10:3–5

III. Idolatry again; Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel — Judges 10:6–9

  A. Serving idols brought slavery to idolaters

IV. God at first refuses their cry — Judges 10:10–14

V. True repentance; idols put away — Judges 10:15–16

  A. "His soul was grieved for the misery of Israel" — Judges 10:16

VI. Ammon gathers in Gilead — Judges 10:17–18

LESSONS

- Like a father, God is moved by the plight of His wayward children; their misery calls forth His mercy.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 10:1–5
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 10:6–18

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Daniel in the Critics' Den* (Sir Robert Anderson)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 · Jephthah and His Vow

Judges 11

MacDonald presents the rejected son who became Israel's deliverer, his reasoned answer to Ammon, and his rash vow.

I. Jephthah: son of a harlot, rejected, a leader of outlaws — Judges 11:1–3

II. Called back as head and deliverer — Judges 11:4–11

  A. A reminder of Christ: rejected, then called on as Savior and Lord

III. The case against Ammon's claim — Judges 11:12–27

  A. Israel had taken the land from Sihon, not from Ammon (Deuteronomy 2:19)

IV. The rash vow and the victory — Judges 11:28–33

V. His daughter — Judges 11:34–40

  A. Two views: burnt offering, or perpetual virginity in the Lord's service

  B. Human sacrifice was never approved by God (Deuteronomy 18:9–14)

VI. The Ammonites: rationalism and false doctrine; Jephthah, "he will open"

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 2:19 Deuteronomy 18:9–14 Exodus 13:12–13 Leviticus 27:1–8

LESSONS

- We should not make rash promises.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 11

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 · Shibboleth; Ibzan, Elon and Abdon

Judges 12

MacDonald describes the civil war with jealous Ephraim and lists three minor judges.

I. Ephraim's jealousy and taunts — Judges 12:1–4

  A. They had quarreled with Gideon too

II. "Shibboleth" at the fords of the Jordan — Judges 12:5–6

  A. 42,000 Ephraimites slain: a frightful slaughter of his own people

III. Jephthah dies after six years — Judges 12:7

  A. Named with the faithful in — Hebrews 11:32

IV. Ibzan of Bethlehem, seven years — Judges 12:8–10

V. Elon of Zebulun, ten years — Judges 12:11–12

VI. Abdon of Pirathon, eight years — Judges 12:13–15

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 8:1–3 Hebrews 11:32

LESSONS

- Those who overthrow error are sometimes the very ones who then cross swords with their brethren over things that are not vital.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 12:1–6
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 12:7–15

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

13 · Samson's Birth Foretold

Judges 13

MacDonald tells of the Angel of the Lord announcing a Nazarite son to Manoah's barren wife, and weighs Samson's strengths against his weaknesses.

I. Forty years under the Philistines — Judges 13:1

II. The Angel appears to Manoah's wife — Judges 13:2–5

  A. The barren womb, a starting place in God's purposes

  B. A Nazarite from birth to death (Numbers 6:2)

III. The Angel returns at Manoah's prayer — Judges 13:6–14

IV. His name is Wonderful — Judges 13:15–23

  A. He ascends in the flame of the altar (Isaiah 9:6)

V. Samson born; the Spirit begins to move him — Judges 13:24–25

VI. Samson's strengths and weaknesses surveyed

  A. Lion, Philistines, gates of Gaza, Dagon's temple

  B. Weakness for women, deceit, temper, a broken vow, prayer only in trouble

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 6:2 Isaiah 9:6 Hebrews 11:32

LESSONS

- Few men in the Bible show such a contrast of strength and weakness.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier, "Nazariteship"
- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 13
- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "Being a Nazarite"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Andrew Borland* (Andrew Borland)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

14 · Samson's Philistine Bride

Judges 14

MacDonald shows Samson's self-will in marrying a Philistine, the lion and the honey, and the riddle that ended in bloodshed.

I. He insists on a Philistine wife — Judges 14:1–4
   A. God permitted it and overruled it, not approved it

II. The lion torn by the Spirit's power — Judges 14:5–6

III. Honey from the carcass — Judges 14:8–9
   A. Touching the dead broke his Nazarite vow

IV. The riddle at the wedding feast — Judges 14:10–14

V. The answer extracted through his bride — Judges 14:15–18

VI. Thirty Philistines of Ashkelon slain — Judges 14:19–20

LESSONS

- Willfulness that disobeys God and parents to get what pleases us leads into trouble.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 14

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Holy Spirit* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 · The Foxes and the Jawbone

Judges 15

MacDonald traces Samson's cycle of revenge and his great victory with the jawbone of an ass.

I. Foxes and firebrands in the grain — Judges 15:1–5

II. The Philistines burn his wife and her father — Judges 15:6

III. Samson strikes back and hides at Etam — Judges 15:7–8

IV. Judah binds him for the Philistines — Judges 15:9–13
   A. A vassal mentality: loyal to their oppressors

V. The jawbone and 1000 slain — Judges 15:14–17
   A. An unclean weapon showed the victory was God's

VI. Water from the hollow place: En-hakkore — Judges 15:18–19

VII. He judged Israel twenty years — Judges 15:20

LESSONS

- Violence triggers more violence.
- In extreme crisis God sometimes allows irregularities He would not ordinarily permit.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 15

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on Judges* (William Kelly)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Church Truths* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · Delilah and the Death of Samson

Judges 16

MacDonald follows Samson from the harlot of Gaza to Delilah's lap, his blindness and grinding, and his death in Dagon's house.

I. The gates of Gaza — Judges 16:1–3

II. Delilah's three attempts — Judges 16:4–14

  A. Green cords, new ropes, the loom

III. The secret revealed; the hair cut; the Lord departed — Judges 16:15–20

  A. His strength was his relationship to the Lord, not his hair

IV. Binding, blinding, grinding — Judges 16:21

V. His hair grows; Dagon's feast — Judges 16:22–27

VI. His last prayer and death among the Philistines — Judges 16:28–31

  A. More slain at his death than in his life

LESSONS

- Loss of separation leads to loss of power and eventual ruin.
- To yield our members to sin is to pursue self-destruction.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 16

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · Micah's Idols and Hired Priest

Judges 17

MacDonald opens the book's appendix with a picture of religious confusion: stolen silver, household idols and a Levite for hire.

I. The appendix: illustrations, not chronology

II. Micah's stolen silver made into idols — Judges 17:1–4

III. A private shrine, ephod and son as priest — Judges 17:5

IV. "Every man did that which was right in his own eyes" — Judges 17:6

V. A wandering Levite hired as priest — Judges 17:7–13

  A. He should have been supported by the tithes

  B. His salary sealed his lips

CROSS REFERENCES

Proverbs 14:12

LESSONS

- Confusion in worship springs from the heart of man when God's Word is ignored.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 17

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

---

18 · The Danites Take Laish

Judges 18

MacDonald shows the tribe of Dan stealing Micah's idols and priest and setting up idolatry in their new city.

I. Dan seeks more territory — Judges 18:1
   A. Their portion was too small (Joshua 19:40–48)

II. The scouts consult Micah's Levite — Judges 18:2–6

III. Six hundred Danites take the idols and the priest — Judges 18:7–26

IV. Laish destroyed and renamed Dan — Judges 18:27–29

V. Jonathan, grandson of Moses, priest of the idols — Judges 18:30–31
   A. Dan later the site of Jeroboam's golden calf

CROSS REFERENCES

Joshua 19:40–48 1 Samuel 4:11 2 Kings 15:29

LESSONS

- "There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death."

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 18

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Watch and Pray (1989–1993)* (Kevin L. Engle)
- *The Acts of the Apostles* (William Kelly)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

---

19 · The Levite and His Concubine

Judges 19

MacDonald recounts the crime at Gibeah as a picture of the moral corruption of the times.

I. The concubine's unfaithfulness and the father's hospitality — Judges 19:1–9

II. Passing Jebus by, lodging at Gibeah — Judges 19:10–21
   A. Better to have stayed with the heathen

III. The men of Gibeah, like Sodom — Judges 19:22–26
   A. Compare — Genesis 19

IV. The body divided and sent to the twelve tribes — Judges 19:27–30

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 19

LESSONS

- Sin mercilessly rewards its followers.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 19

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

---

20 · War against Benjamin

Judges 20

MacDonald describes the civil war in which the tribes punished Gibeah and nearly wiped out Benjamin.

I. The tribes gather at Mizpeh — Judges 20:1–11

II. Benjamin refuses to give up the guilty — Judges 20:12–14

III. 26,700 against 400,000 — Judges 20:15–17

IV. Two defeats for Israel — Judges 20:18–25

  A. A just cause, but they were not walking close to the Lord

V. Humbling before the Lord at Bethel — Judges 20:26–28

  A. Phinehas still high priest: soon after Joshua

VI. Ambush and victory; 600 Benjamites escape to Rimmon — Judges 20:29–48

LESSONS

- Even a just cause needs humble dependence on the Lord.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 20

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

---

21 · Wives for Benjamin

Judges 21

MacDonald closes Judges with the schemes used to save Benjamin from extinction and the book's sad refrain.

I. Regret over Benjamin and a rash oath — Judges 21:1–7

II. Jabesh-gilead destroyed; 400 virgins given — Judges 21:8–15

III. The daughters of Shiloh taken at the feast — Judges 21:16–24

IV. "No king in Israel" — Judges 21:25

V. Ruth set apart from this dark period

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 17:6

LESSONS

- The fruit of apostasy should turn our hearts to seek the Lord and serve Him faithfully.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Judges 21

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

Further reading on Judges

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Meditations on the Book of Judges* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Notes on Judges* (William Kelly)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Historical Books* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 1* (C. H. Mackintosh)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "Judges" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Judges" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "From the Editor's Notebook: Historical Books, Judges" (W. Ross Rainey, From the Editor's Notebook, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Gideon and his companions" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Gideon—God's Mighty Man Of Valour" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Nazariteship" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Being a Nazarite" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Judges: Scripture index — Judges

Ruth

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/ruth

Overview of Ruth

Ruth is set in the days of the judges, a chaste story of a Gentile woman whose faith shone brightly while most of Israel wandered from the Lord. MacDonald notes that it was probably written in David's reign, and that it supplies an important link in the messianic line: Ruth the Moabitess, like Rahab before her, enters the ancestry of David and of Christ by grace. Its key word is redeem, and Boaz the kinsman-redeemer pictures Christ, while Ruth pictures the church as His bride.

Key themes

- Redemption by a near kinsman
- Grace that brings an outsider into the family of God
- Total commitment: "thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God"
- God's providence in everyday events ("her hap was to light on" the field of Boaz)
- The bitterness of backsliding and the way back
- Waiting patiently while God works out His will

Christ in Ruth. Boaz, the wealthy and gracious kinsman who knew all about Ruth, provided for her, protected her and was both able and willing to redeem, is to MacDonald a type of Christ, the true Kinsman-Redeemer. The nearer kinsman who could not redeem without marring his own inheritance pictures the law, which cannot redeem those whom it condemns (Romans 8:3). The book closes with the genealogy of David, which becomes part of the greater genealogy of David's Son, the Lord Jesus (Matthew 1:5).

Read Ruth in the NET Bible: Ruth 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: Ruth in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of Ruth

I. Sojourn in Moab (Ruth 1:1–5)
II. Return to Bethlehem (Ruth 1:6–22)
III. Ruth's association with Boaz (Ruth 2:1–3:18)
IV. Redemption by Boaz (Ruth 4:1–12)
V. Birth of Obed and genealogy to David (Ruth 4:13–22)

1 · From Moab Back to Bethlehem

Ruth 1

MacDonald follows Naomi's family into Moab and death, and Ruth's wholehearted choice to return with Naomi to Bethlehem.

I. Famine, and a family leaves the land — Ruth 1:1–2
  A. Better to stay and trust God than to go to Moab (Deuteronomy 23:3–6)
  B. The meanings of the names: Elimelech, Naomi, Mahlon, Chilion

II. Death and barrenness in Moab — Ruth 1:3–5
  A. The sons marry Moabite wives (Deuteronomy 7:1–3; Ezra 9:1–2)

III. Naomi turns homeward — Ruth 1:6–14
  A. Orpah kisses her and goes back

IV. Ruth's great confession — Ruth 1:15–18
  A. Her destination, dwelling, people, God and burial place

V. Three widows: grieving, leaving, cleaving

VI. "Call me Mara": full out, empty back — Ruth 1:19–22
  A. They arrive at the barley harvest, the season of firstfruits

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 23:3–6 Deuteronomy 7:1–3 Ezra 9:1–2 Nehemiah 13:23–25

LESSONS

- We can go out by ourselves into paths of backsliding, but the Lord will bring us back empty, usually through bitter chastening.
- Ruth's commitment was complete, and her reward would be great.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Ruth* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ruth 1
- *The Book of Ruth* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ruth 1–2
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Thoughts on Ruth"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · Gleaning in the Field of Boaz

Ruth 2

MacDonald shows Ruth led by God's providence to the field of Boaz, who treats the Gentile stranger with abundant grace.

I. The law of gleaning — Ruth 2:1–2
  A. Leave some for the poor, the stranger and the widow (Leviticus 19:9; Deuteronomy 24:19)

II. Not luck but divine arrangement — Ruth 2:3

III. Boaz's kindness to the stranger — Ruth 2:4–16
  A. Invited to stay, to drink, to eat with his reapers
  B. Handfuls left on purpose

IV. She beat out what she gleaned — Ruth 2:17

A. We must appropriate the truths we gather from the Word

V. Boaz as a picture of Christ

A. Wealthy, compassionate, knowing all about her, satisfying her need, protecting her future

VI. Naomi's counsel: stay in his fields — Ruth 2:18–23

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 19:9 Leviticus 23:22 Deuteronomy 24:19

LESSONS

- We should not wander from the Lord's provision and protection into the fields of worldly pleasure.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Ruth* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ruth 2
- *The Book of Ruth* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ruth 2–3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

---

3 · At the Threshing Floor

Ruth 3

MacDonald explains Ruth's appeal to Boaz as kinsman-redeemer and his willing promise to act.

I. Naomi seeks rest for Ruth — Ruth 3:1–5

II. Ruth at the feet of Boaz — Ruth 3:6–9

A. The accepted custom of that day (Ezekiel 16:8)

B. "Spread thy skirt": the same word as "wings" in — Ruth 2:12

III. Boaz blesses her and promises — Ruth 3:10–13

A. A virtuous woman (Proverbs 31:10)

B. The law of the near kinsman (Deuteronomy 25:5–10)

C. A nearer kinsman has the prior claim

IV. Six measures of barley — Ruth 3:14–17

V. "Sit still, my daughter" — Ruth 3:18

CROSS REFERENCES

Ezekiel 16:8 Proverbs 31:10 Deuteronomy 25:5–10

LESSONS

- Often the hardest part of faith is waiting when nothing more can be done but let God work.
- Our salvation is settled, but the full bliss of union with Christ awaits the Bridegroom's return.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Ruth* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ruth 3
- *The Book of Ruth* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ruth 3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Biblical Expositions, Lectures, Sketches of Sermons* (Henry Craik)
- *Notes on Ruth* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · The Kinsman Redeems

Ruth 4

MacDonald describes the transaction at the gate, Boaz's marriage to Ruth, and the birth of Obed in David's line.

I. At the gate before ten elders — Ruth 4:1–4

II. The nearer kinsman refuses — Ruth 4:5–6

- A. He would mar his own inheritance
- B. He pictures the law, which cannot redeem (Romans 8:3)
- C. His name omitted in contempt (Matthew Poole)

III. The sandal given in witness — Ruth 4:7–8

- A. Compare — Deuteronomy 25:9

IV. Boaz buys the land and takes Ruth — Ruth 4:9–12

- A. The blessing recalls Perez, born to Tamar

V. Obed born; Naomi nurses him — Ruth 4:13–17

VI. The genealogy to David — Ruth 4:18–22

- A. Part of the greater genealogy of Christ (Matthew 1)

CROSS REFERENCES

Romans 8:3 · Deuteronomy 25:9 · Matthew 1:5 · Genesis 38

LESSONS

- Grace overrules the law's exclusion: Ruth's great-grandson became Israel's king.

RELATED READING

- *Meditations on the Book of Ruth* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ruth 4
- *The Book of Ruth* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon, "Boaz the Kinsman-Redeemer"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

Further reading on Ruth

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Book of Ruth* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Meditations on the Book of Ruth* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Notes on Ruth* (William Kelly)
- *Articles by F. W. Grant* (F. W. Grant)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Historical Books* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "Ruth" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ruth" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Thoughts On Ruth" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ruth from "The Numerical Bible"" (F. W. Grant, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "From The Editor's Notebook: Historical Books, Ruth" (W. Ross Rainey, From the Editor's Notebook, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Ruth: Scripture index — Ruth

1 Samuel

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/1-samuel

Overview of 1 Samuel

First and Second Samuel were originally one book, and its three main figures are Samuel the prophet-judge, Saul the rejected king and David the shepherd-king. MacDonald shows Samuel raised up to close the period of the judges and open the era of the kings, in a day when the priesthood of Eli had failed and the prophetic ministry was beginning. The book follows the loss and return of the ark, Israel's demand for a king like the nations, Saul's downward slide through disobedience, and David's long years as a hunted fugitive before Saul dies on Mount Gilboa.

Key themes

- Obedience is better than sacrifice (1 Samuel 15:22)
- God looks on the heart, not the outward appearance (1 Samuel 16:7)
- Failure of the priesthood and the rise of the prophets
- Wanting to be like the nations rather than a holy people
- Faith that acts: Jonathan at Michmash and David before Goliath
- Waiting for God's time rather than seizing the throne
- Loyal friendship and encouragement in the Lord

Christ in 1 Samuel. MacDonald sees David in the cave of Adullam as a type of Christ in His present rejection, gathering the distressed, the indebted and the discontented and making them mighty men. Prophet (Gad), priest (Abiathar) and king (David), all in exile together, picture Christ as He waits until His enemies are made His footstool. He notes that some see a messianic hint in the "faithful priest" of 1 Samuel 2:35, and that Hannah's song looks on to the reign of Christ. The intercession over a lamb at Mizpeh points to Calvary's Lamb.

Read 1 Samuel in the NET Bible: 1 Samuel 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: 1 Samuel in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of 1 Samuel

I. Samuel's Ministry (Until the Anointing of Saul) (1 Samuel 1–9)
- A. Birth and call of Samuel (1 Samuel 1–3)
- B. Loss and recovery of the ark (1 Samuel 4–7)
- C. King demanded and chosen (1 Samuel 8–9)

II. Saul's Reign (Until His Rejection) (1 Samuel 10–15)
- A. Anointing and confirmation (1 Samuel 10–11)
- B. Rebuke and charge to the people (1 Samuel 12)
- C. Disobedience and rejection (1 Samuel 13–15)

III. David's Life (Until the Death of Saul) (1 Samuel 16–30)
- A. Anointing by Samuel (1 Samuel 16:1–13)
- B. Ministering to Saul (1 Samuel 16:14–23)
- C. Defeating Goliath (1 Samuel 17)
- D. Marrying Michal (1 Samuel 18)
- E. Fleeing from Saul (1 Samuel 19–26)
  1. Jonathan's loyalty (1 Samuel 19–20)
  2. Ahimelech's kindness and death (1 Samuel 21–22)
  3. Keilah's betrayal (1 Samuel 23)
  4. Saul spared (1 Samuel 24)
  5. Nabal's folly (1 Samuel 25)
  6. Saul spared a second time (1 Samuel 26)
- F. Living in Philistia (1 Samuel 27–30)
  1. Ziklag acquired (1 Samuel 27)
  2. Saul's doom foretold (1 Samuel 28)
  3. David discharged by Achish (1 Samuel 29)
  4. Amalekites defeated (1 Samuel 30)

IV. Saul's Death (1 Samuel 31)

1 · Hannah's Prayer and Samuel's Birth

1 Samuel 1

MacDonald tells how barren Hannah poured out her heart to the Lord, vowed her son to Him, and gave Samuel back to God.

I. Elkanah's divided home — 1 Samuel 1:1–8
- A. Hannah (grace) and Peninnah (pearl); polygamy recorded, never approved
- B. Peninnah's yearly taunts

II. Hannah's vow at Shiloh — 1 Samuel 1:9–11
- A. A son given back to God, a Nazarite

III. Eli mistakes her for drunk, then blesses her — 1 Samuel 1:12–18

IV. Samuel, "asked of God," born and dedicated — 1 Samuel 1:19–28

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 6:22–28

LESSONS

- The way to obtain any benefit is to devote it in our hearts to God's glory.
- Hannah mourned physical barrenness; we should mourn our spiritual barrenness.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Samuel's parentage
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Samuel's birth
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 16 (Practical 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Thoughts on 1 Samuel 1 and 2"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Papers on Christian Living* (William Kelly)
- *Basic Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

---

2 · Hannah's Song and Eli's Wicked Sons

1 Samuel 2

MacDonald contrasts the devotion of Hannah and Samuel with the corruption of Eli's sons, and the prophecy of doom on Eli's house.

I. Hannah's song of thanksgiving — 1 Samuel 2:1–10
  A. From a domestic quarrel to Israel's triumph and Christ's reign

II. Eli's sons, who did not know the Lord — 1 Samuel 2:12–17
  A. They robbed the offerers and despised the Lord's offering (Leviticus 7:28–34)

III. The child Samuel ministering — 1 Samuel 2:18–21
  A. Hannah blessed with three more sons and two daughters

IV. Eli's mild rebuke, too late — 1 Samuel 2:22–26

V. A man of God pronounces doom on Eli's house — 1 Samuel 2:27–36
  A. Fulfilled at Nob, in Abiathar's removal, and in Hophni and Phinehas
  B. A faithful priest: Zadok (1 Kings 2:27; Ezekiel 44:15)

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 7:28–34 1 Kings 2:27 Ezekiel 44:15 Luke 6:38

LESSONS

- A father who honors his sons above God shares their guilt.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp, "His Mother's Song"
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Eli, Samuel's predecessor

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Basic Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · The Lord Calls Samuel

1 Samuel 3

MacDonald describes the night the boy Samuel heard the Lord's voice and received the message of judgment on Eli.

I. A dark day: rare visions, a dimming lamp, a dim-eyed priest — 1 Samuel 3:1–3

II. Three calls mistaken for Eli — 1 Samuel 3:4–9

III. "Speak; for thy servant heareth" — 1 Samuel 3:10

IV. The message of judgment confirmed — 1 Samuel 3:11–14

V. Samuel tells Eli; Eli submits — 1 Samuel 3:15–18

VI. All Israel knows Samuel is a prophet — 1 Samuel 3:19–21

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 10

LESSONS

- God's judgment on careless leaders is sure; two witnesses confirmed Eli's doom.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp, "His Call"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · The Ark Captured

1 Samuel 4

MacDonald shows Israel treating the ark as a charm and losing it, with the deaths of Eli and his sons.

I. Defeat at Ebenezer — 1 Samuel 4:1–2

II. The ark brought into battle — 1 Samuel 4:3–9

  A. God would not defend those who had ceased to honor Him

III. 30,000 slain; the ark taken; Hophni and Phinehas dead — 1 Samuel 4:10–11

IV. Eli falls and dies — 1 Samuel 4:12–18

V. Ichabod: the glory has departed — 1 Samuel 4:19–22

LESSONS

- God defends His honor, but not a people who use Him for their own ends.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · The Ark among the Philistines

1 Samuel 5

MacDonald describes Dagon falling before the ark and the plagues that sent it from city to city.

I. The ark beside Dagon at Ashdod — 1 Samuel 5:1–5
  A. Dagon fallen, then headless and handless: no wisdom or power in idols

II. Plague at Ashdod — 1 Samuel 5:6–8

III. Plague at Gath — 1 Samuel 5:9

IV. Terror at Ekron — 1 Samuel 5:10–12

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 16:23–30

LESSONS

- If Dagon were a real god he could have defended himself; idolaters should face the facts.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Gunn* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · The Ark Returns

1 Samuel 6

MacDonald explains how the Philistines sent the ark home on a cart drawn by cows, and the judgment at Beth-shemesh.

I. The priests' counsel: a trespass offering — 1 Samuel 6:1–6
  A. Golden tumors and mice; likely bubonic plague

II. The test of the milk cows — 1 Samuel 6:7–12
  A. Against nature, straight toward Beth-shemesh

III. Rejoicing and sacrifice at Beth-shemesh — 1 Samuel 6:13–18

IV. Men smitten for looking into the ark — 1 Samuel 6:19–21
  A. 70 men, likely, rather than 50,070

LESSONS

- Like the cows, missionaries leave home and go wherever the Lord leads, ready for service or sacrifice.
- The ark of God must be treated as holy.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Revelation* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Revival at Mizpeh

1 Samuel 7

MacDonald calls this chapter a study in revival: repentance, intercession over a lamb, and victory.

I. Twenty years at Kirjath-jearim — 1 Samuel 7:1–2

II. Samuel calls for repentance; idols put away — 1 Samuel 7:3–4

III. Gathering at Mizpeh; water poured out, fasting, confession — 1 Samuel 7:5–6

IV. The Philistines attack; Samuel prays over a lamb — 1 Samuel 7:7–10

A. God thunders and routs the enemy

V. Ebenezer: "Hitherto hath the Lord helped us" — 1 Samuel 7:12

VI. Peace for a time; Samuel the circuit judge — 1 Samuel 7:13–17

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 23:26–31

LESSONS

- The steps to revival: a man of God, repentance, confession and cleansing, intercession through the blood, and then victory.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Samuel's early ministry
- *Articles by James Gunn* (James Gunn) — Gunn, "Ebenezer"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · Israel Demands a King

1 Samuel 8

MacDonald shows Israel rejecting the Lord as King because they wanted to be like the nations.

I. Samuel's sons pervert justice — 1 Samuel 8:1–3

II. "Make us a king ... like all the nations" — 1 Samuel 8:4–5

III. Not Samuel but the Lord rejected — 1 Samuel 8:6–9

IV. The manner of the king — 1 Samuel 8:10–18

A. He will take sons, daughters, fields and flocks

V. The people insist; the Lord says, give them a king — 1 Samuel 8:19–22

A. Provided for in the law because God foresaw it (Deuteronomy 17:14–20)

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 17:14–20

LESSONS

- God's people were meant to be holy and different; wanting to be like the world is rejecting Him.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Samuel's twenty-year silence

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Basic Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Dynamic Church* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · Saul Meets Samuel

1 Samuel 9

MacDonald tells how the search for lost donkeys brought Saul to the prophet who had been told to anoint him.

I. Saul, son of Kish, a Benjamite — 1 Samuel 9:1–2

II. Searching for the donkeys — 1 Samuel 9:3–14

III. The Lord had told Samuel the day before — 1 Samuel 9:15–17

IV. Honored at the feast — 1 Samuel 9:18–24

  A. Benjamin the smallest tribe (Judges 20)

V. A private word on the housetop — 1 Samuel 9:25–27

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 20

LESSONS

- Little did Saul realize that the prophet was looking for him; God directs ordinary errands to His purposes.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp, "His Ministry Resumed"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *At the Master's Feet* (Sadhu Sundar Singh)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by Alfred P. Gibbs* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · Saul Anointed King

1 Samuel 10

MacDonald describes Saul's private anointing, the three signs, and his public selection at Mizpeh.

I. Anointed with oil — 1 Samuel 10:1

  A. As the priests were (Leviticus 8:12)

II. Three signs to confirm the word — 1 Samuel 10:2–8

III. A changed heart for office, not conversion — 1 Samuel 10:9

IV. "Is Saul also among the prophets?" — 1 Samuel 10:10–13

V. Silence with his uncle about the kingdom — 1 Samuel 10:14–16

VI. Chosen by lot at Mizpeh; found hiding among the baggage — 1 Samuel 10:17–24

  A. Matthew Henry's four reasons he may have hidden

VII. Some despise him — 1 Samuel 10:25–27

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 8:12

LESSONS

- A man may be equipped by the Spirit for an office without knowing God personally.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

- *1 Corinthians: An Expository Commentary* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 · Saul Rescues Jabesh-gilead

1 Samuel 11

MacDonald shows Saul's first victory over the Ammonites and the kingdom renewed at Gilgal.

I. Nahash threatens to gouge out right eyes — 1 Samuel 11:1–3

II. Saul summons Israel by an object lesson — 1 Samuel 11:4–8

III. Jabesh delivered — 1 Samuel 11:9–11

IV. Saul spares his critics: the Lord gave the victory — 1 Samuel 11:12–13

V. The kingdom renewed at Gilgal — 1 Samuel 11:14–15

CROSS REFERENCES

Joshua 5:9

LESSONS

- Gilgal speaks of spiritual renewal.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 14 (Ecclesiastical 3)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 29 (Doctrinal 8)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by William Belch* (William Belch)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 · Samuel's Farewell Address

1 Samuel 12

MacDonald summarizes Samuel's defense of his own record and his warning, sealed by thunder in harvest.

I. Samuel's integrity as judge — 1 Samuel 12:1–5

II. Review of God's deliverers — 1 Samuel 12:6–13

A. "Bedan," probably Barak

III. If you obey, blessing; if not, judgment — 1 Samuel 12:14–15

IV. Thunder and rain at wheat harvest — 1 Samuel 12:16–19

V. "God forbid that I should sin … in ceasing to pray for you" — 1 Samuel 12:20–25

LESSONS

- Prayerlessness is sin, not just carelessness.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp, "His Resignation"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

13 · Saul's Presumptuous Sacrifice

1 Samuel 13

MacDonald shows Saul, pressed by circumstances, offering the burnt offering himself and losing the kingdom.

I. The text difficulty in verse 1 — 1 Samuel 13:1

II. Jonathan strikes Geba; the Philistines muster — 1 Samuel 13:2–5

III. Israel's cowardice — 1 Samuel 13:6–7

IV. Saul offers the sacrifice himself — 1 Samuel 13:8–9

- A. Expediency over obedience; he was not a Levite

V. "Thy kingdom shall not continue" — 1 Samuel 13:10–14

- A. A man after God's own heart already chosen
- B. The first of several sins that cost Saul the throne

VI. No smith in Israel — 1 Samuel 13:15–23

LESSONS

- Valid-seeming excuses do not change the fact of disobedience.
- Lateness on another's part does not justify intruding into what God has not given us to do.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Acts* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

14 · Jonathan's Victory and Saul's Folly

1 Samuel 14

MacDonald contrasts Jonathan's daring faith at Michmash with Saul's rash curse, which weakened the victory.

I. Jonathan and his armor-bearer climb to the garrison — 1 Samuel 14:1–15

- A. "There is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few" — 1 Samuel 14:6

II. Panic among the Philistines — 1 Samuel 14:16–23

- A. Saul stops seeking the Lord's will

III. Saul's rash oath against eating — 1 Samuel 14:24–30

IV. The people eat with the blood — 1 Samuel 14:31–35

- A. In violation of — Leviticus 17:10–14

V. The lot falls on Jonathan; the people rescue him — 1 Samuel 14:36–46

VI. Saul's wars and family — 1 Samuel 14:47–52

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 17:10–14 Deuteronomy 12:23–25 1 Samuel 8:11

LESSONS

- Everyone wants to fight when victory is nearly won; where are the Jonathans to make the first move?

RELATED READING

- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "Jonathan"

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Jonathan: A Word on Working with God"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Because Ye Belong to Christ* (John R. Caldwell)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: Editorials* (W. Ross Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 · Saul Rejected

1 Samuel 15

MacDonald describes Saul's partial obedience against Amalek and Samuel's word that to obey is better than sacrifice.

I. The command to destroy Amalek — 1 Samuel 15:1–3
  A. For what they did on the way from Egypt (Exodus 17:14–16; Deuteronomy 25:17–19)

II. The Kenites warned; Amalek defeated — 1 Samuel 15:4–7

III. Agag and the best spoil spared — 1 Samuel 15:8–9

IV. Samuel cries all night — 1 Samuel 15:10–11

V. Saul's monument and his excuses — 1 Samuel 15:12–21

VI. "To obey is better than sacrifice" — 1 Samuel 15:22–23

VII. Saul's show of repentance; the torn robe — 1 Samuel 15:24–31

VIII. Agag executed — 1 Samuel 15:32–33

IX. God does not change (1 Samuel 15:29), yet He "repented" (1 Samuel 15:35)

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 17:14–16 Deuteronomy 25:17–19 Numbers 24:20

LESSONS

- Obedience first, last and always is the watchword of those who would please the Lord.
- God is unchangeable in character; a change in man's conduct requires a corresponding change in God's dealings.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · David Anointed

1 Samuel 16

MacDonald tells of the shepherd boy chosen by God's heart-searching eye and brought into Saul's court as a musician.

I. Samuel sent to Bethlehem — 1 Samuel 16:1–5
  A. Secrecy is not deceit

II. Jesse's sons pass by — 1 Samuel 16:6–10
  A. "The Lord looketh on the heart" — 1 Samuel 16:7

III. David anointed; the Spirit comes on him — 1 Samuel 16:11–13

IV. The Spirit leaves Saul; an evil spirit troubles him — 1 Samuel 16:14

A. What God permits He is often said to do

V. David's music soothes the king — 1 Samuel 16:15–23

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 13:14

LESSONS

- The outer man is not nearly as important as the inner man.

RELATED READING

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp, "His Successor"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · David and Goliath

1 Samuel 17

MacDonald retells David's victory over the giant as the triumph of a faith already proved in private.

I. Goliath's daily challenge — 1 Samuel 17:1–11

II. David arrives with supplies — 1 Samuel 17:12–30

A. Rebuked by his brothers

III. Before Saul: the lion and the bear — 1 Samuel 17:31–37

A. He had proved God in private; he could trust Him in public

IV. Saul's armor refused — 1 Samuel 17:38–40

V. The stone and the sword — 1 Samuel 17:41–54

VI. "Whose son is this?" — 1 Samuel 17:55–58

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 16:21 1 Samuel 18:18

LESSONS

- We cannot take on the whole enemy force, but we can take the field where we are; God takes care of the rest.

RELATED READING

- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz) — Franz, "David, Goliath and Tabloid Archaeology"
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson) — Wilson, "David and Mount Zion"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · Jonathan's Love and Saul's Jealousy

1 Samuel 18

MacDonald shows the covenant between Jonathan and David and Saul's growing jealousy and schemes.

I. Jonathan's love; the robe given — 1 Samuel 18:1–5

II. "Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands" — 1 Samuel 18:6–9

III. Saul's spear — 1 Samuel 18:10–11

IV. David made captain of a thousand — 1 Samuel 18:12–16

V. Merab promised, then given away — 1 Samuel 18:17–19

VI. Michal for a hundred Philistine foreskins — 1 Samuel 18:20–27

VII. Saul's fear grows — 1 Samuel 18:28–30

LESSONS

- Jonathan was willing to forgo his right to the throne to see David crowned.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "Jonathan"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *What's the Answer? 362 Answers to Bible Questions* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 · David Flees from Saul

1 Samuel 19

MacDonald describes Jonathan's intercession, Michal's ruse, and Saul overpowered by the Spirit at Ramah.

I. Jonathan pleads for David — 1 Samuel 19:1–7

II. Saul's spear again — 1 Samuel 19:8–10

III. Michal lets David down through a window — 1 Samuel 19:11–17

IV. David with Samuel at Ramah — 1 Samuel 19:18–24

A. Three companies of messengers prophesy

B. Saul himself overcome, lying "naked" (without royal garments)

LESSONS

- Men of God go to other men of God in time of trouble.
- Being overpowered by God's Spirit is not the same as conversion.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by Gordon Franz* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 · Jonathan's Arrows

1 Samuel 20

MacDonald tells of the test at the new moon feast, Saul's rage against his son, and the tearful parting of the friends.

I. David and Jonathan plan a test — 1 Samuel 20:1–9

II. The covenant renewed — 1 Samuel 20:10–17

A. Jonathan knew David would be king

III. The sign of the arrows — 1 Samuel 20:18–23

IV. Saul's rage; his spear thrown at Jonathan — 1 Samuel 20:24–34

V. The parting in the field — 1 Samuel 20:35–42

LESSONS

- Unselfish devotion seeks another's good above one's own rights.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "Jonathan"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *The Parables* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

---

21 · David at Nob and Gath

1 Samuel 21

MacDonald notes David's lies to the priest and his feigned madness at Gath, and the lessons he learned.

I. The showbread and Goliath's sword at Nob — 1 Samuel 21:1–9

A. David's lies; Doeg the Edomite watching

B. The Lord's use of this event (Matthew 12:3–4)

II. Feigning madness before Achish — 1 Samuel 21:10–15

III. Read Psalm 34, written at this time

CROSS REFERENCES

Matthew 12:3–4 Psalm 34

LESSONS

- Even great men have feet of clay.
- David had a remarkable resilience that let him grow in knowing God despite his failures.

RELATED READING

- *ID-votional Thoughts* (Ingimar DeRidder) — DeRidder, "Goliath's Sword"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *The Gospel of Matthew* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

---

22 · Adullam and the Slaughter at Nob

1 Samuel 22

MacDonald describes the band of misfits gathered to David and Saul's murder of the priests through Doeg.

I. The cave of Adullam — 1 Samuel 22:1–2

A. The distressed, the indebted, the discontented

B. David a type of Christ in His present rejection

II. David's parents taken to Moab — 1 Samuel 22:3–4

III. Gad: leave the stronghold — 1 Samuel 22:5

IV. Saul's paranoid rant — 1 Samuel 22:6–8

V. Doeg's report and the massacre of 85 priests — 1 Samuel 22:9–19

VI. Abiathar escapes to David — 1 Samuel 22:20–23

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 23 Ruth 4:17 1 Kings 2:27 1 Samuel 2:31–36

LESSONS

- Prophet, priest and king in exile together picture Christ waiting until His enemies are made His footstool.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "David's Companions and Paul's Friends"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *An Exposition of the Gospel of Mark* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · Keilah and the Wilderness

1 Samuel 23

MacDonald shows David saving Keilah, guided by the ephod, betrayed by Ziph, and strengthened by Jonathan.

I. David delivers Keilah — 1 Samuel 23:1–5

II. The Lord warns him Keilah will betray him — 1 Samuel 23:6–13

III. Jonathan strengthens his hand in God — 1 Samuel 23:14–18

IV. The Ziphites betray him — 1 Samuel 23:19–24

V. Saul called away by a Philistine raid — 1 Samuel 23:25–29

LESSONS

- The church would benefit greatly from more encouragers like Jonathan.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

24 · David Spares Saul at En-gedi

1 Samuel 24

MacDonald describes David cutting off Saul's skirt in the cave but refusing to touch the Lord's anointed.

I. Saul in the cave — 1 Samuel 24:1–4

II. David's tender conscience — 1 Samuel 24:5–7

III. David's appeal to Saul — 1 Samuel 24:8–15

A. "A dead dog ... a flea"

IV. Saul weeps and admits David will be king — 1 Samuel 24:16–22

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Peter 2:23

LESSONS

- David left his case in the hands of God, as our Lord kept entrusting Himself to Him who judges righteously.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Biblical Expositions, Lectures, Sketches of Sermons* (Henry Craik)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

25 · Nabal and Abigail

1 Samuel 25

MacDonald tells of Samuel's death, Nabal's folly, and Abigail's wise plea that kept David from bloodshed.

I. Samuel dies — 1 Samuel 25:1

II. Nabal's rude refusal — 1 Samuel 25:2–13

III. Abigail's gift and plea — 1 Samuel 25:14–31

A. Do not take vengeance; leave it to the Lord

IV. David thanks God for her counsel — 1 Samuel 25:32–35

V. Nabal dies; Abigail becomes David's wife — 1 Samuel 25:36–44

CROSS REFERENCES

Luke 14:11

LESSONS

- The Lord knows how to bring the right people into our lives to warn and direct us.
- Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

26 · David Spares Saul Again

1 Samuel 26

MacDonald shows David taking Saul's spear and water jug and once more refusing to harm the Lord's anointed.

I. The Ziphites betray David again — 1 Samuel 26:1–4

II. Into Saul's camp by night — 1 Samuel 26:5–12

A. A deep sleep from the Lord

III. David taunts Abner — 1 Samuel 26:13–16

IV. David's plea to Saul — 1 Samuel 26:17–20

V. Saul confesses he has played the fool — 1 Samuel 26:21–25

LESSONS

- It was the Lord's responsibility, not David's, to deal with Saul.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Blackwood* (James Blackwood)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 26 →

27 · David among the Philistines

1 Samuel 27

MacDonald traces David's lapse of faith that took him to Achish and Ziklag.

I. "I shall now perish one day" — 1 Samuel 27:1
  A. Present danger often obscures the promises of God

II. Welcomed by Achish — 1 Samuel 27:2–4

III. Ziklag given to David — 1 Samuel 27:5–7

IV. Raids on Canaanite enemies; lies to Achish — 1 Samuel 27:8–12

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 17:14 Joshua 13:13 1 Samuel 15:2–3

LESSONS

- David could trust the Lord for victory over Israel's enemies but not for protection from Saul.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 27 →

28 · Saul and the Medium of En-dor

1 Samuel 28

MacDonald describes Saul, abandoned by God, seeking out a medium, and Samuel's appearance to pronounce his doom.

I. David's double-edged answer to Achish — 1 Samuel 28:1–2

II. The armies gather; God does not answer Saul — 1 Samuel 28:3–6

III. Saul seeks a medium — 1 Samuel 28:7–14
  A. He had expelled them himself

IV. Samuel appears — 1 Samuel 28:15–19
  A. Likely God sent the real Samuel, to the medium's alarm
  B. "Tomorrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me"

V. Saul's last meal — 1 Samuel 28:20–25

LESSONS

- Saul and Jonathan died together but did not share the same eternal destiny.

RELATED READING

- *ID-votional Thoughts* (Ingimar DeRidder) — DeRidder, "Can You Hear Me?"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: Cults* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: Editorials* (W. Ross Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 28 →

29 · David Sent Back from Battle

1 Samuel 29

MacDonald shows God saving David from fighting against his own people through the suspicion of the

Philistine lords.

I. The Philistine lords object to David — 1 Samuel 29:1–5

II. Achish sends him home — 1 Samuel 29:6–11

A. David's protest unworthy of a man of God

LESSONS

- God sometimes delivers us from the consequences of our own compromises.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on the Church* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 29 →

---

30 · Ziklag Burned and Recovered

1 Samuel 30

MacDonald tells how David strengthened himself in the Lord after Ziklag was burned, recovered everything, and shared the spoil.

I. Ziklag burned; families captive — 1 Samuel 30:1–5

II. "David encouraged himself in the Lord his God" — 1 Samuel 30:6

III. Inquiring of the Lord and pursuing — 1 Samuel 30:7–10

A. 200 too weary at the brook Besor

IV. The sick Egyptian — 1 Samuel 30:11–15

V. All recovered — 1 Samuel 30:16–20

VI. Those who stayed by the stuff share alike — 1 Samuel 30:21–25

VII. Gifts to the elders of Judah — 1 Samuel 30:26–31

CROSS REFERENCES

Hosea 6:1 Numbers 31:27

LESSONS

- When everything and everyone is against us, God alone is the source of strength.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Lectures on First Corinthians* (H. A. Ironside)
- *1 Corinthians: An Expository Commentary* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 30 →

---

31 · The Death of Saul

1 Samuel 31

MacDonald records Saul's defeat and suicide on Gilboa and the brave men of Jabesh who buried him.

I. Israel routed; Saul's sons slain — 1 Samuel 31:1–2

II. Saul takes his own life — 1 Samuel 31:3–6

III. The Philistines dishonor the bodies — 1 Samuel 31:7–10

IV. The men of Jabesh-gilead recover them — 1 Samuel 31:11–13

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 10 1 Samuel 11

LESSONS

- Saul received the just recompense of his deeds, as David so often committed him to the Lord's justice.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: Editorials* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 31 →

Further reading on 1 Samuel

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Notes on 1 Samuel* (William Kelly)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 4* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "1 Samuel" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "1 Samuel" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Thoughts On 1 Samuel" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Thoughts On 1 Samuel 1 And 2" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of David - A" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Jonathan" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "David's Companions and Paul's Friends" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "David, Goliath And Tabloid Archaelogy" (Gordon Franz, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites 1 Samuel: Scripture index — 1 Samuel

2 Samuel

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/2-samuel

Overview of 2 Samuel

Second Samuel is the story of David's forty years as king over God's people: his rise to power, his sins, and the troubles that followed. MacDonald traces David from his lament over Saul and Jonathan, through his reign at Hebron and then over all Israel from Jerusalem, God's covenant promising him an everlasting throne, and his fall with Bathsheba. The second half follows the sword that never departed from his house, Amnon, Absalom and Sheba, and closes with appendices that include his song of deliverance, his last words and the threshing floor of Araunah.

Key themes

- Waiting on God's timing rather than seizing the throne
- God's unconditional covenant with David and his everlasting throne
- Grace to the undeserving, pictured in Mephibosheth
- Sin forgiven, but its consequences reaped
- Seeking God's guidance afresh for every battle
- Loyalty to a rejected king: Ittai, Hushai, Barzillai
- Worship that costs something (2 Samuel 24:24)

Christ in 2 Samuel. MacDonald sees David in his rejection and exile as a picture of Christ: crossing the Kidron as David's greater Son would later do on the way to Gethsemane, and served by loyal friends like Ittai, who would follow the king "for death or for life." David's warfare prepared for Solomon's temple as Christ's suffering and victory prepare for His glory and for the church, God's true temple. God's covenant in chapter 7 will be fulfilled when Christ, the Son of David, returns to reign. The song of chapter 22 is read as a Messianic psalm (quoted in Hebrews 2:13 and Romans 15:9), and David's last words describe the ideal ruler, the Messiah. Ahithophel, the trusted counselor who betrayed the king and hanged himself, is a type of Judas.

Read 2 Samuel in the NET Bible: 2 Samuel 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: 2 Samuel in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of 2 Samuel

I. David's Rise to Power (2 Samuel 1–10)
- A. Lament over Saul and Jonathan (2 Samuel 1)
- B. Coronation as king of Judah (2 Samuel 2:1–7)
- C. Conflict with Saul's house (2 Samuel 2:8–4:12)
- D. Coronation as king of all Israel (2 Samuel 5)
- E. The ark brought to Jerusalem (2 Samuel 6)
- F. God's covenant with David (2 Samuel 7)
- G. Defeat of Israel's enemies (2 Samuel 8)
- H. Compassion shown to Mephibosheth (2 Samuel 9)

II. Further conquests (2 Samuel 10)

III. David's Fall (2 Samuel 11–12)
- A. Crimes against Bathsheba and Uriah (2 Samuel 11)
- B. Confession to the Lord (2 Samuel 12)

IV. David's Troubles (2 Samuel 13–20)
- A. Rape of Tamar by Amnon (2 Samuel 13:1–19)
- B. Revenge by Absalom on Amnon, and flight of Absalom (2 Samuel 13:20–39)
- C. Return of Absalom to Jerusalem (2 Samuel 14)
- D. Revolt of Absalom and David's flight (2 Samuel 15–18)
- E. David's return from exile (2 Samuel 19)
- F. Rebellion of Sheba and his death (2 Samuel 20)

V. Appendices (2 Samuel 21–24)
- A. The famine and its termination (2 Samuel 21)
- B. Song of thanksgiving (2 Samuel 22)
- C. David's mighty men (2 Samuel 23)
- D. Sinful numbering of the people (2 Samuel 24)

1 · David's Lament for Saul and Jonathan

2 Samuel 1

MacDonald shows David executing the Amalekite who claimed to have killed Saul, and mourning Saul and Jonathan in the Song of the Bow.

I. News of Saul's death at Ziklag — 2 Samuel 1:1–10
- A. The Amalekite's story conflicts with 1 Samuel 31; most likely a lie

II. The messenger executed for slaying the Lord's anointed — 2 Samuel 1:11–16
- A. Amalek, Israel's inveterate enemy (Exodus 17; 1 Samuel 15)

III. "The Song of the Bow" — 2 Samuel 1:17–18
- A. The book of Jashar, a collection of poems, not inspired (Joshua 10:13)

IV. The lament — 2 Samuel 1:19–27

A. "How are the mighty fallen!"

B. Together in death, but not to be pressed to eternal destiny — 2 Samuel 1:23

C. A loving eulogy of Jonathan — 2 Samuel 1:26

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 31 Exodus 17 1 Samuel 15 Joshua 10:13

LESSONS

- It was a mark of greatness that David wept, rather than rejoiced, at his enemy's death.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Thoughts on 2 Samuel"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Egypt-Canaan* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

---

2 · David King at Hebron

2 Samuel 2

MacDonald describes David anointed over Judah, Abner setting up Ishbosheth over the rest, and the first battle of the civil war.

I. David inquires and goes to Hebron — 2 Samuel 2:1–4

A. Anointed king of Judah

II. Thanks to the men of Jabesh-gilead — 2 Samuel 2:5–7

III. Abner makes Ishbosheth king — 2 Samuel 2:8–11

A. 7½ years in Hebron; Ishbosheth's two years

IV. David leaves the matter with the Lord

A. As Christ waits for every knee to bow (Philippians 2:10–11)

V. The contest at the pool of Gibeon — 2 Samuel 2:12–17

VI. Asahel slain by Abner — 2 Samuel 2:18–23

VII. Truce at Ammah — 2 Samuel 2:24–32

CROSS REFERENCES

Philippians 2:10–11

LESSONS

- If God has anointed, God will subdue the enemies and give the kingdom in His time.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Articles by James Blackwood* (James Blackwood)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · Abner Comes Over, and Is Murdered

2 Samuel 3

MacDonald follows Abner's quarrel with Ishbosheth, his move to David, and Joab's treacherous murder of him.

I. David's house strengthens; six sons by six wives — 2 Samuel 3:1–5
  A. Amnon, Absalom and Adonijah would grieve him

II. Abner and Ishbosheth quarrel over Rizpah — 2 Samuel 3:6–11

III. Michal returned to David — 2 Samuel 3:12–16

IV. Abner wins the tribes for David — 2 Samuel 3:17–21

V. Joab murders Abner in Hebron — 2 Samuel 3:22–30
  A. A city of refuge where Abner deserved a trial (Numbers 35:22–25)

VI. David mourns Abner but does not punish Joab — 2 Samuel 3:31–39

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 35:22–25 Psalm 76:10

LESSONS

- God uses the sin and intrigue of men to accomplish His purposes, making even their wrath praise Him.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Blackwood* (James Blackwood)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by Unknown Authors* (Author Unknown)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · The Murder of Ishbosheth

2 Samuel 4

MacDonald shows David punishing the assassins who expected a reward for killing Saul's son.

I. Ishbosheth's house weakened — 2 Samuel 4:1

II. Mephibosheth, lame from childhood — 2 Samuel 4:4

III. Rechab and Baanah kill Ishbosheth at noon — 2 Samuel 4:5–7

IV. They bring his head to David — 2 Samuel 4:8
  A. God needs no murderers to fulfill His promises

V. The assassins executed — 2 Samuel 4:9–12

LESSONS

- God would not lead men to break His law in order to enthrone His king.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · King over All Israel

2 Samuel 5

MacDonald describes David's third anointing, the capture of Jerusalem, and two victories over the Philistines won by seeking fresh guidance.

I. All Israel anoints David at Hebron — 2 Samuel 5:1–5
   A. His third anointing; 33 years over the united nation

II. Zion taken from the Jebusites — 2 Samuel 5:6–10
   A. Through the water shaft; Joab leads (1 Chronicles 11)

III. Hiram builds David a house — 2 Samuel 5:11–12

IV. More wives and sons — 2 Samuel 5:13–16
   A. Against Deuteronomy 17:17; the royal line through Solomon

V. Victory at Baal-perazim — 2 Samuel 5:17–21

VI. The sound in the balsam trees — 2 Samuel 5:22–25

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 16:13 · 1 Chronicles 12:23–40 · 1 Chronicles 11 · Deuteronomy 17:17 · 1 Chronicles 14:12

LESSONS

- David did not assume that God's guidance for one battle would be the same for the next; we must constantly seek His will.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)
- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · The Ark Brought to Jerusalem

2 Samuel 6

MacDonald contrasts the disaster of the new cart with the joyful, scriptural return of the ark, and Michal's scorn of David's dancing.

I. The ark on a new cart — 2 Samuel 6:1–5
   A. To be carried by the Kohathites on staves (Numbers 7:9)

II. Uzzah struck down — 2 Samuel 6:6–7
   A. Not even priests were to touch it (Numbers 4:15)
   B. The nearer to God, the more solemnly judged

III. Three months in Obed-edom's house — 2 Samuel 6:8–11

IV. Brought up the right way, with sacrifice and dancing — 2 Samuel 6:12–15
   A. David had searched the Scriptures (1 Chronicles 15:13–15)

V. Michal's contempt and her barrenness — 2 Samuel 6:16–23

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 7:9 · Numbers 4:15 · 1 Chronicles 13:9 · 1 Chronicles 15:13–15 · Psalm 68

LESSONS

- We lack a sense of God's awesome holiness when we feel free to judge Him.

- A critical spirit produces barrenness.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · God's Covenant with David

2 Samuel 7

MacDonald explains God's refusal to let David build the temple and His unconditional covenant of an everlasting house and throne.

I. David's desire to build — 2 Samuel 7:1–3
  A. Nathan agrees without consulting the Lord

II. The Lord's answer — 2 Samuel 7:4–11
  A. A tent suited a people on the move

III. The Davidic covenant — 2 Samuel 7:12–16
  A. A son to build the house; his throne forever
  B. Chastening, but loving-kindness never withdrawn
  C. Fulfilled when Christ returns to reign

IV. David's prayer of wonder — 2 Samuel 7:18–29
  A. At the past, the present and the future

LESSONS

- David's work was fighting, Solomon's was building; Christ's suffering prepares for His glory, and the church is being built now.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by Gordon Franz* (Gordon Franz)
- *Messianic Passages* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · David's Victories

2 Samuel 8

MacDonald summarizes David's conquests that enlarged Israel's borders and the officers of his kingdom.

I. Philistines subdued; Gath taken — 2 Samuel 8:1

II. Moab subdued — 2 Samuel 8:2

III. Hadadezer of Zobah and the Syrians — 2 Samuel 8:3–8

IV. Gifts from Toi of Hamath; spoil dedicated to the Lord — 2 Samuel 8:9–12

V. Edom garrisoned — 2 Samuel 8:13–14
  A. Differences with 1 Chronicles 18 explained

VI. David's officers — 2 Samuel 8:15–18
  A. The Abiathar/Ahimelech names, likely transposed

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 18 1 Samuel 21:10–15 1 Samuel 22:20

LESSONS

- Treasure won in war was dedicated to the Lord and later used for His house.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

---

9 · Kindness to Mephibosheth

2 Samuel 9

MacDonald presents David seeking out Jonathan's lame son and seating him at the king's table as a picture of salvation by grace.

I. David remembers his covenant with Jonathan — 2 Samuel 9:1
   A. See — 1 Samuel 20:14–17

II. Ziba tells of Mephibosheth in Lo-debar — 2 Samuel 9:2–4

III. Brought to the king and given everything — 2 Samuel 9:5–13

IV. A picture of the gospel
   A. Lo-debar, "no pasture"; Machir, "sold"
   B. Lame and unable to come; sought out by the king
   C. A place at the king's table, like one of his sons

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 20:14–17

LESSONS

- By grace helpless and hopeless sinners are raised to a place in God's family and made joint-heirs with Christ.

RELATED READING

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz) — Franz, "Mephibosheth: An Overcomer's Forerunner"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Unless Ye Repent* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

---

10 · War with Ammon and Syria

2 Samuel 10

MacDonald describes Hanun's insult to David's envoys and the war against the Ammonites and their hired Syrians.

I. David's kindness to Hanun rejected — 2 Samuel 10:1–5

II. Ammon hires the Syrians — 2 Samuel 10:6–8
   A. The numbers reconciled with 1 Chronicles 19:6–7 (Haley)

III. Joab and Abishai fight on two fronts — 2 Samuel 10:9–14

IV. The Syrians beaten at Helam and make peace — 2 Samuel 10:15–19

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 11 1 Chronicles 19

LESSONS

- Kindness rejected becomes the occasion of judgment.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Lectures on the Minor Prophets* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

---

11 · David and Bathsheba

2 Samuel 11

MacDonald traces David's fall from idleness to adultery to the murder of Uriah.

I. At home when kings go to war — 2 Samuel 11:1
  A. Times of idleness are often times of greatest temptation

II. Adultery with Bathsheba — 2 Samuel 11:2–5

III. The plot to cover the sin — 2 Samuel 11:6–13
  A. Uriah's loyalty puts the king to shame

IV. Uriah's death warrant in his own hand — 2 Samuel 11:14–17

V. Joab's report and David's callous answer — 2 Samuel 11:18–25

VI. Bathsheba taken as wife — 2 Samuel 11:26–27

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 9:50–55

LESSONS

- Scripture gives us an honest, uncut view of God's people as they really were.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Living Discipleship Principles* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

---

12 · Nathan's Rebuke and David's Repentance

2 Samuel 12

MacDonald describes Nathan's parable, David's confession, the death of the child, and the birth of Solomon.

I. The parable of the ewe lamb — 2 Samuel 12:1–6

II. "Thou art the man" — 2 Samuel 12:7–12
  A. The sword will never depart from his house

III. "I have sinned against the Lord" — 2 Samuel 12:13–14
  A. Forgiven, but he would restore fourfold (Exodus 22:1)

IV. The child's death — 2 Samuel 12:15–23
  A. "I shall go to him": comfort for bereaved parents (Matthew 19:14)

V. Solomon, called Jedidiah — 2 Samuel 12:24–25

VI. Rabbah taken — 2 Samuel 12:26–31

CROSS REFERENCES

Psalm 32 Psalm 51 Exodus 22:1 Matthew 19:14 1 Kings 2

LESSONS

- Before the blow, David prayed, knowing God's mercy; after it, he worshiped, knowing God's righteousness.
- A man puts away his sin when he sincerely confesses it, and then God also puts it away.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by Samuel Taylor* (Samuel Taylor) — Samuel Taylor, "Great David's Greater Sin"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

---

13 · Amnon, Tamar and Absalom

2 Samuel 13

MacDonald shows the sword entering David's house: Amnon's crime against Tamar and Absalom's revenge.

I. Amnon's lust and Jonadab's plan — 2 Samuel 13:1–5

II. Tamar violated, then hated — 2 Samuel 13:6–19

A. Lust and hatred are closely related

III. Tamar desolate in Absalom's house — 2 Samuel 13:20

A. Lust hurts the innocent as well as the guilty

IV. David angry but does nothing — 2 Samuel 13:21

A. His own sin had tied his hands

V. Absalom kills Amnon at the sheep-shearing — 2 Samuel 13:22–36

VI. Absalom flees to Geshur — 2 Samuel 13:37–39

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 3:1

LESSONS

- Willful sin robs us of moral freedom and liberty to speak.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by H. A. Knecht* (H. A. Knecht)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

---

14 · Absalom Brought Back

2 Samuel 14

MacDonald describes Joab's scheme through the woman of Tekoa and David's weak restoration of an unrepentant son.

I. Joab perceives the king's heart — 2 Samuel 14:1

II. The woman of Tekoa's story — 2 Samuel 14:2–11

III. She applies it to David and Absalom — 2 Samuel 14:12–17

A. "God devises means that his banished be not expelled" — 2 Samuel 14:14

IV. Absalom returns, but does not see the king — 2 Samuel 14:18–24

V. Absalom's beauty and hair — 2 Samuel 14:25–27

VI. Joab's field burned; father and son reunited — 2 Samuel 14:28–33

LESSONS

- David spared his son's life, and his son schemed his father's death.
- To restore the unrepentant is not mercy but weakness.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 · Absalom's Revolt and David's Flight

2 Samuel 15

MacDonald follows Absalom stealing hearts at the gate, the conspiracy at Hebron, and David's tearful flight across the Kidron.

I. Absalom steals the hearts of Israel — 2 Samuel 15:1–6

II. The revolt proclaimed at Hebron — 2 Samuel 15:7–12

A. Ahithophel, Bathsheba's grandfather, joins him

III. David flees Jerusalem — 2 Samuel 15:13–18

IV. Ittai's loyalty — 2 Samuel 15:19–22

A. "In what place my lord the king shall be ... there also will thy servant be"

V. Over the Kidron — 2 Samuel 15:23

A. Christ later crossed it as a rejected King (John 18:1)

VI. The ark sent back — 2 Samuel 15:24–29

VII. Up the Mount of Olives, weeping; Hushai sent back — 2 Samuel 15:30–37

A. Read Psalm 3, written at this time

CROSS REFERENCES

John 18:1 Psalm 3

LESSONS

- Believers should show the same devotion to the King of kings during His rejection as Ittai showed to David.
- David submitted meekly to what God allowed instead of becoming bitter.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by J. G. Bellett* (J. G. Bellett) — Bellett, "Absalom"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · Ziba, Shimei and Ahithophel's Counsel

2 Samuel 16

MacDonald describes Ziba's slander, Shimei's curses borne patiently, and Absalom's public insult to his father.

I. Ziba's gift and lie about Mephibosheth — 2 Samuel 16:1–4

II. Shimei curses David — 2 Samuel 16:5–8

III. David restrains Abishai — 2 Samuel 16:9–14

A. "Let him curse ... the Lord hath bidden him"

IV. Hushai received by Absalom — 2 Samuel 16:15–19

V. Ahithophel's first counsel: the concubines — 2 Samuel 16:20–23

A. Nathan's prophecy fulfilled (2 Samuel 12:11–12)

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 19:27 2 Samuel 12:11–12

LESSONS

- David accepted reproach as possibly from the Lord and hoped for His mercy.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Studies on Book One of Psalms* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · Ahithophel's Counsel Defeated

2 Samuel 17

MacDonald shows God answering David's prayer by turning Absalom from Ahithophel's plan to Hushai's.

I. Ahithophel's plan: strike now with 12,000 — 2 Samuel 17:1–4

II. Hushai's counter-plan — 2 Samuel 17:5–14

A. As David had prayed (2 Samuel 15:31)

III. The priests' sons carry word to David — 2 Samuel 17:15–22

IV. Ahithophel hangs himself — 2 Samuel 17:23

A. A type of Judas Iscariot

V. Absalom crosses the Jordan; Amasa his captain — 2 Samuel 17:24–26

VI. Shobi, Machir and Barzillai bring supplies — 2 Samuel 17:27–29

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 15:31 John 1:11 1 Kings 2:7

LESSONS

- Christ will not forget those who minister to Him in His rejection; they will be honored in His kingdom.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Gordon Franz* (Gordon Franz)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · The Death of Absalom

2 Samuel 18

MacDonald tells of the battle in the forest of Ephraim, Absalom caught by his hair, and David's anguished grief.

I. The army divided; "deal gently with Absalom" — 2 Samuel 18:1–5

II. The battle in the wood — 2 Samuel 18:6–8

III. Absalom caught in the oak — 2 Samuel 18:9

  A. The pride of his life became his downfall

IV. Joab kills Absalom — 2 Samuel 18:10–15

V. A heap of stones instead of a monument — 2 Samuel 18:16–18

VI. Ahimaaz and the Cushite run — 2 Samuel 18:19–32

VII. "O my son Absalom!" — 2 Samuel 18:33

LESSONS

- David consistently refused to punish his sons' crimes, so the task fell to someone else.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Gordon Franz* (Gordon Franz)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 · David's Return to Jerusalem

2 Samuel 19

MacDonald describes Joab's rebuke, the return of the king, and the true and false hearts revealed at the Jordan.

I. Victory turned to mourning; Joab's rebuke — 2 Samuel 19:1–8

II. "Why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?" — 2 Samuel 19:9–10

  A. An appropriate question for a sleeping church today

III. Judah invited; Amasa replaces Joab — 2 Samuel 19:11–15

IV. Shimei's apology — 2 Samuel 19:16–23

V. Mephibosheth's loyalty — 2 Samuel 19:24–30

  A. "Let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again"

VI. Barzillai's gracious refusal — 2 Samuel 19:31–39

VII. Judah and Israel quarrel over the king — 2 Samuel 19:40–43

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 2:8–9

LESSONS

- The true heart cares more for the King's return than for its own rights.

RELATED READING

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz) — Franz on Mephibosheth

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 · The Revolt of Sheba

2 Samuel 20

MacDonald recounts Sheba's brief rebellion, Joab's murder of Amasa, and the wise woman of Abel.

I. Sheba: "We have no part in David" — 2 Samuel 20:1–2

II. The ten concubines shut up — 2 Samuel 20:3

III. Amasa slow to muster — 2 Samuel 20:4–7

IV. Joab murders Amasa at Gibeon — 2 Samuel 20:8–13

V. The wise woman of Abel — 2 Samuel 20:14–22

  A. Negotiation before destruction (Deuteronomy 20:10)

VI. David's officers — 2 Samuel 20:23–26

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 20:10

LESSONS

- A wise word in season can save a whole city.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by James Blackwood* (James Blackwood)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 · The Gibeonites Avenged; Giants Slain

2 Samuel 21

MacDonald explains the famine sent because Saul broke Joshua's oath to the Gibeonites, Rizpah's vigil, and battles with Philistine giants.

I. Three years of famine — 2 Samuel 21:1

  A. Saul broke the oath sworn to Gibeon (Joshua 9:19–20)

II. Seven of Saul's descendants given up — 2 Samuel 21:2–9

III. Rizpah's vigil — 2 Samuel 21:10

IV. Saul and Jonathan reburied — 2 Samuel 21:11–14

V. Four Philistine giants slain — 2 Samuel 21:15–22

  A. David nearly killed; no longer allowed into battle

CROSS REFERENCES

Joshua 9:19–20 1 Chronicles 20:5

LESSONS

- Time does not dull God's memory or His sense of justice.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Joshua* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by Edwin Fesche* (Edwin Fesche)

- *Papers on the Church* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · David's Song of Deliverance

2 Samuel 22

MacDonald reads David's psalm of praise, found also in Psalm 18, as a Messianic psalm of death, resurrection and the coming kingdom.

I. Praise for answered prayer — 2 Samuel 22:2–4

II. Death closing in on the Savior — 2 Samuel 22:5–7

III. God warring against the hosts of hell — 2 Samuel 22:8–20

IV. Reasons God raised Messiah from the dead — 2 Samuel 22:21–30

V. Messiah's second advent and victory — 2 Samuel 22:31–43

VI. The glorious kingdom of the Messiah — 2 Samuel 22:44–51

CROSS REFERENCES

Psalm 18 Hebrews 2:13 Romans 15:9

LESSONS

- The New Testament applies this psalm to Christ.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 4* (Daniel Smith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · David's Last Words and Mighty Men

2 Samuel 23

MacDonald covers David's last inspired song of the coming righteous Ruler and the roll of his mighty men.

I. The last words of David — 2 Samuel 23:1–7

A. The ideal ruler, a dawn after the night

B. David did not fit the picture, but the covenant assured him

II. The first three: Adino, Eleazar, Shammah — 2 Samuel 23:8–12

III. The water from Bethlehem's well — 2 Samuel 23:13–17

A. Poured out to the Lord as too costly to drink

IV. Abishai and Benaiah — 2 Samuel 23:18–23

V. The thirty, ending with Uriah — 2 Samuel 23:24–39

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 11:11–47

LESSONS

- Those close to Jesus hear the longings of His heart for the nations and risk their lives to satisfy them.
- Christ takes note of His mighty men; whatever our rank, let us fight the good fight of faith.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 16 (Practical 1)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "The Last Words of David"
- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "David's Companions and Paul's Friends"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Things to Come* (John R. Caldwell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

24 · The Census and the Threshing Floor

2 Samuel 24

MacDonald explains David's proud census, the plague, and the altar on Araunah's threshing floor, the future temple site.

I. Satan moves David to number Israel — 2 Samuel 24:1
  A. Compare — 1 Chronicles 21:1

II. Joab objects; the census taken — 2 Samuel 24:2–9
  A. No ransom paid (Exodus 30:12–13)

III. David's conviction; three choices — 2 Samuel 24:10–14
  A. "Let us fall now into the hand of the Lord"

IV. The plague stopped at Araunah's floor — 2 Samuel 24:15–17

V. The threshing floor bought — 2 Samuel 24:18–25
  A. "Neither will I offer … of that which doth cost me nothing"
  B. Mount Moriah, the site of the temple

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 21:1 Exodus 30:12–13 1 Chronicles 21:25 Psalm 40:1–3

LESSONS

- True worship costs something.
- Few men walked closer to God, few fell deeper into sin, but through it all David was sustained by the Lord.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Articles by Jean Gibson* (Jean Gibson)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

Further reading on 2 Samuel

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Notes on 2 Samuel* (William Kelly)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 19 (Expository 1)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 4* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 4* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Articles by J. G. Bellett* (J. G. Bellett)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "2 Samuel" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "2 Samuel" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Thoughts On 2 Samuel" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of David - B" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of David - C" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Absalom" (J. G. Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Mephibosheth: An Overcomers Forerunner" (Gordon Franz, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Great David's Greater Sin" (Samuel Taylor, plymouthbrethren.org)
- ""The Last Words Of David"" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites 2 Samuel: Scripture index — 2 Samuel

1 Kings

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/1-kings

Overview of 1 Kings

The books of Kings tell Israel's story from the reign of Solomon to the Babylonian captivity, a span of over 400 years, and some believe Jeremiah put them in their present form. MacDonald notes that the two great groups in Kings are the kings, each judged by his obedience to the Lord, and the prophets, who called the wandering nation back. First Kings moves from David's last days through the golden age of Solomon and the building and dedication of the temple, to Solomon's apostasy, the division of the kingdom under Rehoboam and Jeroboam, and the ministry of Elijah in the days of Ahab and Jezebel.

Key themes

- Obedience as the measure of every king
- The temple, God's dwelling among His people
- A good start does not guarantee a good finish (Solomon)
- Man-made religion: Jeroboam's calves at Dan and Bethel
- The prophets as God's voice to a backsliding nation
- God's faithfulness: "not one word has failed" (1 Kings 8:56)
- Grace even to the wicked who humble themselves (Ahab)

Christ in 1 Kings. If David in exile pictures Christ in His rejection, Solomon, says MacDonald, pictures Him as the King reigning in millennial glory, whose first act is to purge His kingdom of all that offends. The ark, typical of Christ, is brought into its place in the temple and the glory fills the house. The temple built silently from stones prepared elsewhere pictures the living temple of God being built today. Christ is the greatest gift, "in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge" (Colossians 2:3), and Elijah's coming points on to John the Baptist (Luke 1:17).

Read 1 Kings in the NET Bible: 1 Kings 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: 1 Kings in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of 1 Kings

I. The Last Days of David (1 Kings 1:1–2:11)
- A. Adonijah's attempt to seize the throne (1 Kings 1:1–38)
- B. Solomon's anointing at Gihon (1 Kings 1:39–53)
- C. David's charge to Solomon (1 Kings 2:1–9)
- D. David's death (1 Kings 2:10–11)

II. The Golden Days of Solomon (1 Kings 2:12–11:43)
- A. Opposition destroyed (1 Kings 2:12–46)
- B. Wisdom granted (1 Kings 3)
- C. Officers mentioned (1 Kings 4:1–19)
- D. Kingdom expanded (1 Kings 4:20–34)
- E. Temple constructed (1 Kings 5:1–7:51)
- F. Temple dedicated (1 Kings 8)
- G. Wealth and glory increased (1 Kings 9–10)
- H. Solomon's apostasy and death (1 Kings 11)

III. The Divided Kingdom (1 Kings 12–22)
- A. Rehoboam (1 Kings 12:1–24; 14:21–31)
- B. Jeroboam (1 Kings 12:25–14:20)
- C. Abijam (1 Kings 15:1–8)
- D. Asa (1 Kings 15:9–24)
- E. Nadab (1 Kings 15:25–27)
- F. Baasha (1 Kings 15:28–16:7)
- G. Elah (1 Kings 16:8–10)
- H. Zimri (1 Kings 16:11–20)

IV. Tibni (1 Kings 16:21–22)
- A. Omri (1 Kings 16:21–28)
- B. Ahab (and Elijah) (1 Kings 16:29–22:40)
- C. Jehoshaphat (1 Kings 22:41–50)
- D. Ahaziah (1 Kings 22:51–53)

1 · Solomon Anointed King

1 Kings 1

MacDonald tells how Adonijah's bid for the throne was foiled when Nathan and Bathsheba moved David to have Solomon anointed at Gihon.

I. David old and failing; Abishag — 1 Kings 1:1–4

II. Adonijah exalts himself — 1 Kings 1:5–10
- A. A spoiled son of an indulgent father — 1 Kings 1:6
- B. Joab and Abiathar join him

III. Nathan and Bathsheba remind David — 1 Kings 1:11–27

A. God had named Solomon before his birth (1 Chronicles 22:9)

IV. David's order: anoint Solomon at Gihon — 1 Kings 1:28–40

V. Adonijah's feast breaks up; he clings to the altar — 1 Kings 1:41–53

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 22:9 1 Chronicles 29:22 2 Samuel 3:2–4

LESSONS

- Self-promotion against God's revealed will must fail.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · David's Charge and Solomon's Kingdom Established

1 Kings 2

MacDonald shows David's last charge and Solomon securing the throne by removing Adonijah, Abiathar, Joab and Shimei.

I. David's charge to Solomon — 1 Kings 2:1–9

A. Walk in God's ways; deal with Joab and Shimei; show kindness to Barzillai's sons

II. David dies after 40 years — 1 Kings 2:10–12

III. Adonijah asks for Abishag and is executed — 1 Kings 2:13–25

IV. Abiathar removed from the priesthood — 1 Kings 2:26–27

A. Fulfilling the word against Eli's house (1 Samuel 2:31–35)

V. Joab slain at the altar — 1 Kings 2:28–34

VI. Benaiah and Zadok promoted — 1 Kings 2:35

VII. Shimei breaks his oath and dies — 1 Kings 2:36–46

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 2:31–35 2 Samuel 20:23

LESSONS

- Solomon pictures Christ, who will purge His kingdom of all that offends when He reigns.
- We know the peace of God as we put out of our lives whatever opposes Christ's reign within.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · Solomon's Request for Wisdom

1 Kings 3

MacDonald covers Solomon's alliance with Egypt, his prayer at Gibeon for an understanding heart, and the

wise judgment between two mothers.

I. Marriage to Pharaoh's daughter — 1 Kings 3:1
  A. Politically expedient, spiritually disastrous

II. Worship at the high places; the great sacrifice at Gibeon — 1 Kings 3:2–4
  A. The tabernacle was at Gibeon (1 Chronicles 21:29)

III. "Ask what I shall give thee" — 1 Kings 3:5–9

IV. Wisdom granted, with riches and honor — 1 Kings 3:10–15

V. The two harlots and the child — 1 Kings 3:16–28

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 11:1–8 1 Chronicles 21:29 Colossians 2:3

LESSONS

- Today God offers the greatest gift of all, the Lord Jesus, in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · Solomon's Officials and Greatness

1 Kings 4

MacDonald lists Solomon's cabinet and district officers and describes the extent, splendor and wisdom of his reign.

I. His chief officials — 1 Kings 4:1–6

II. Twelve district officers — 1 Kings 4:7–19

III. The extent of the kingdom — 1 Kings 4:20–24
  A. Not the complete fulfillment of — Genesis 15:18–21

IV. Abundance and its cost — 1 Kings 4:22–28
  A. Heavy taxation; horses multiplied against — Deuteronomy 17:16

V. Wisdom above all men; 3000 proverbs and 1005 songs — 1 Kings 4:29–34

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 15:18–21 Deuteronomy 17:16 Psalm 88 Psalm 89

LESSONS

- Outward magnificence can hide heavy burdens on God's people.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · Preparations for the Temple

1 Kings 5

MacDonald describes Solomon's treaty with Hiram for timber and the forced labor raised to build the temple.

I. Hiram's friendship — 1 Kings 5:1–6

II. Cedar from Lebanon, food for Tyre — 1 Kings 5:7–12

III. The levy of 30,000 men — 1 Kings 5:13–14

IV. Burden-bearers and quarrymen — 1 Kings 5:15–18

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 2:17–18 1 Kings 12:4

LESSONS

- Divine wisdom is needed not to ride roughshod over the feelings and welfare of others.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Things Seen and Heard in Bible Lands* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · Building the Temple

1 Kings 6

MacDonald outlines the temple's dimensions, the silent building with stones prepared beforehand, and the gold-covered interior.

I. Begun in the 480th year after the exodus — 1 Kings 6:1

II. Dimensions and side chambers — 1 Kings 6:2–10

III. Stones prepared at the quarry; no sound of iron — 1 Kings 6:7

  A. The living temple is built silently today

IV. God's promise during the building — 1 Kings 6:11–13

V. Cedar overlaid with gold; no stone seen — 1 Kings 6:14–22

VI. The cherubim in the Most Holy Place — 1 Kings 6:23–28

VII. Doors, inner court, and seven years' work — 1 Kings 6:29–38

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 25:18 Exodus 37:9 2 Chronicles 3:14

LESSONS

- God would have everything done for Him done well; He delights in the hidden beauty of the living stones of His temple.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Psalms of the Sons of Korah* (Gordon Franz)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Articles by Jean Gibson* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Solomon's Palace and the Temple Furnishings

1 Kings 7

MacDonald describes Solomon's palace buildings and Hiram's bronze work for the temple: pillars, sea and lavers.

I. The palace complex, 13 years in building — 1 Kings 7:1–12
   A. Twice as long as the temple

II. Hiram the craftsman — 1 Kings 7:13–14

III. Jachin and Boaz — 1 Kings 7:15–22
   A. Pillars in God's temple today are men of holy character (Galatians 2:9; Revelation 3:12)

IV. The molten sea and the ten lavers — 1 Kings 7:23–39

V. Bronze and gold vessels — 1 Kings 7:40–50

VI. David's dedicated treasures brought in — 1 Kings 7:51

CROSS REFERENCES

Galatians 2:9 Revelation 3:12 2 Chronicles 4:8

LESSONS

- The overcomer will be a pillar in God's temple forever.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *What's the Answer? 362 Answers to Bible Questions* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · The Dedication of the Temple

1 Kings 8

MacDonald walks through the ark brought in, the glory filling the house, and Solomon's great prayer and blessing.

I. The ark brought into the Most Holy Place — 1 Kings 8:1–9
   A. Only the tables of stone in it

II. The glory cloud fills the house — 1 Kings 8:10–11

III. Solomon addresses the Lord and the people — 1 Kings 8:12–21

IV. The prayer of dedication — 1 Kings 8:22–53
   A. No house can contain God — 1 Kings 8:27
   B. Seven cases: oaths, defeat, drought, calamity, the stranger, battle, captivity — 1 Kings 8:31–53

V. Solomon blesses the people — 1 Kings 8:54–61
   A. "There hath not failed one word" — 1 Kings 8:56

VI. Sacrifices and the feast — 1 Kings 8:62–66

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 6 Hebrews 9:4 Hebrews 13:8 Joshua 1:5 Psalm 121:4

LESSONS

- God is utterly reliable; the past guarantees the future.
- God's care for His children is never for their selfish enjoyment but that others might know Him.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Acts* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · God's Answer and Solomon's Enterprises

1 Kings 9

MacDonald gives the Lord's conditional promise to Solomon and the king's dealings with Hiram, his forced labor and his fleet.

I. The Lord appears a second time — 1 Kings 9:1–9
   A. Obedience brings an enduring throne; idolatry brings ruin and a byword

II. Cities given to Hiram: Cabul — 1 Kings 9:10–14

III. Forced labor and fortified cities — 1 Kings 9:15–24
   A. Hazor, Megiddo and Gezer

IV. Sacrifices at the three feasts — 1 Kings 9:25

V. The fleet at Ezion-geber — 1 Kings 9:26–28

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 15:18–21 2 Chronicles 8:2 2 Chronicles 8:13

LESSONS

- God now dwells in the believer's body and in the church, and will yet dwell in a temple when Christ reigns.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · The Queen of Sheba and Solomon's Glory

1 Kings 10

MacDonald describes the queen's visit and the staggering wealth of Solomon's kingdom, along with its hidden costs.

I. The queen's hard questions answered — 1 Kings 10:1–5

II. "The half was not told me" — 1 Kings 10:6–9

III. Gifts exchanged — 1 Kings 10:10–13

IV. Gold, ivory and the great throne — 1 Kings 10:14–22

V. Wisdom and fame worldwide — 1 Kings 10:23–25

VI. Horses and chariots — 1 Kings 10:26–29
   A. Multiplied against — Deuteronomy 17:16–17

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 17:16–17 1 Kings 3:11–13

LESSONS

- There was rottenness within all the splendor; heavy taxation would divide the kingdom.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 · Solomon's Apostasy and Death

1 Kings 11

MacDonald shows Solomon's foreign wives turning his heart to idols, the adversaries God raised up, and the prophecy to Jeroboam.

I. Many foreign wives — 1 Kings 11:1–3
   A. Forbidden in — Deuteronomy 17:17

II. His heart turned to their gods — 1 Kings 11:4–8

III. The kingdom to be torn away, but not in his day — 1 Kings 11:9–13

IV. Adversaries — 1 Kings 11:14–25
   A. Hadad the Edomite; Rezon of Damascus

V. Jeroboam and Ahijah's torn garment — 1 Kings 11:26–40
   A. Ten tribes, after Solomon's death, if he obeys

VI. Solomon dies after 40 years — 1 Kings 11:41–43

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 17:17 2 Samuel 8:5–6 Ecclesiastes 12:13–14

LESSONS

- A good start does not guarantee a good finish.
- It is folly to fight against the revealed word of God.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 · The Kingdom Divided

1 Kings 12

MacDonald describes Rehoboam's harsh answer at Shechem, the revolt of the ten tribes, and Jeroboam's man-made religion.

I. The people's request at Shechem — 1 Kings 12:1–5

II. Old men's counsel rejected, young men's followed — 1 Kings 12:6–15
   A. "From the Lord, that he might perform his saying"

III. Israel revolts; Adoram stoned — 1 Kings 12:16–20

IV. War forbidden by God — 1 Kings 12:21–24

V. MacDonald's table of the kings of Israel and Judah

VI. The four phases of the divided kingdom

VII. Jeroboam's religion — 1 Kings 12:25–33

A. Golden calves at Dan and Bethel

B. New priests, a new feast, himself at the altar

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 11:30–39 Exodus 32 Numbers 16 2 Chronicles 11:14–16

LESSONS

- Innovations meant to secure a kingdom only ensure its downfall.
- Those with a heart for God left the conveniences and consequences of man-made religion.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Rehoboam
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jeroboam

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Psalms of the Sons of Korah* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

---

13 · The Man of God from Judah

1 Kings 13

MacDonald tells of the prophet who denounced the altar at Bethel and then died for disobeying God's word through an old prophet's lie.

I. The altar denounced; Josiah foretold — 1 Kings 13:1–3

A. Fulfilled over 300 years later (2 Kings 23:15–16)

II. Jeroboam's hand withered and restored — 1 Kings 13:4–6

III. No fellowship with Bethel — 1 Kings 13:7–10

IV. The old prophet's lie — 1 Kings 13:11–19

V. Judgment on disobedience: the lion — 1 Kings 13:20–25

VI. Buried by the old prophet — 1 Kings 13:26–32

VII. Jeroboam persists — 1 Kings 13:33–34

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 23:15–16

LESSONS

- God deals more sternly with those He loves, with His spokesmen and with the greatly privileged.
- Jeroboam should have seen his own fate in the prophet's.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

---

14 · Ahijah's Prophecy; Rehoboam's Reign

1 Kings 14

MacDonald covers the doom spoken to Jeroboam's disguised wife and the idolatry and loss of Rehoboam's

reign in Judah.

I. Jeroboam's wife in disguise — 1 Kings 14:1–6

II. The doom of Jeroboam's house — 1 Kings 14:7–16

III. The child dies — 1 Kings 14:17–18

IV. Jeroboam's death — 1 Kings 14:19–20

V. Rehoboam of Judah — 1 Kings 14:21–31

- A. An Ammonite mother, idolatry and sodomites
- B. Shishak plunders the temple; brass shields for gold

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 11 2 Chronicles 12

LESSONS

- Solomon sought safety in marrying Pharaoh's daughter, yet Egypt soon carried off his gold.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Rehoboam

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)
- *Coming World Crises* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

---

15 · Abijam, Asa, Nadab and Baasha

1 Kings 15

MacDonald moves between the two kingdoms: Abijam's idolatry, Asa's reforms and his alliance with Syria, and the end of Jeroboam's line.

I. Abijam of Judah, three years — 1 Kings 15:1–8

- A. Spared for David's sake

II. Asa of Judah, a good king — 1 Kings 15:9–15

- A. Removed sodomites and idols, deposed his grandmother

III. Asa buys Syria's help against Baasha — 1 Kings 15:16–24

- A. Took what he had given to the Lord and gave it to a heathen king

IV. Nadab of Israel, killed by Baasha — 1 Kings 15:25–31

V. Baasha begins Israel's second dynasty — 1 Kings 15:32–34

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 13 2 Chronicles 14:3–5 2 Chronicles 16

LESSONS

- Christians should not take what belongs to God, their time and wealth, and give it to another.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Asa
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Baasha

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · Baasha to Ahab

1 Kings 16

MacDonald traces Israel's rapid succession of kings, Omri's founding of Samaria, and Ahab's marriage to Jezebel.

I. Jehu's prophecy against Baasha — 1 Kings 16:1–7

II. Elah, killed by Zimri — 1 Kings 16:8–14

III. Zimri's seven days — 1 Kings 16:15–20

IV. Tibni and Omri; Samaria built — 1 Kings 16:21–28

V. Ahab and Jezebel — 1 Kings 16:29–33

- A. Baal worship established in Israel

VI. Jericho rebuilt at the cost of Hiel's sons — 1 Kings 16:34

- A. See — Joshua 6:26

CROSS REFERENCES

Joshua 6:26

LESSONS

- The godlessness of the times shows in open defiance of God's word.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Omri
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Ahab

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · Elijah and the Drought

1 Kings 17

MacDonald introduces Elijah, fed by ravens at Cherith and by a widow at Zarephath, and raising her son.

I. The prophets: God's mouthpieces in days of decline

II. Elijah announces the drought — 1 Kings 17:1

- A. A judgment against idolatry

III. Fed by ravens at the brook Cherith — 1 Kings 17:2–7

IV. The widow of Zarephath — 1 Kings 17:8–16

- A. God first: the meal and oil never failed
- B. Noted by the Lord Jesus (Luke 4:26)

V. The widow's son raised — 1 Kings 17:17–24

CROSS REFERENCES

Luke 1:17 Luke 4:25–26

LESSONS

- Those who put God first never lack the necessities of life.

- God's man obeying God's voice will always have his needs met.

RELATED READING

- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "Beside the Drying Brook"
- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "Ordered to Zarephath"
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 5* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "The Life and Times of Elijah"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · Elijah on Mount Carmel

1 Kings 18

MacDonald describes the contest with the prophets of Baal, the fire from heaven, and the rain that followed Elijah's prayer.

I. Obadiah meets Elijah — 1 Kings 18:1–16

II. "Art thou he that troubleth Israel?" — 1 Kings 18:17–19

III. "How long halt ye between two opinions?" — 1 Kings 18:20–21

IV. The prophets of Baal cry in vain — 1 Kings 18:22–29

V. The altar of twelve stones drenched with water — 1 Kings 18:30–35

VI. Fire falls; "The Lord, he is the God" — 1 Kings 18:36–40

VII. Elijah prays and the rain comes — 1 Kings 18:41–46

CROSS REFERENCES

Luke 4:25

LESSONS

- Confession of sin and obedience to the Word of God are the steps to blessing.

RELATED READING

- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "The Conflict on the Heights of Carmel"
- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "Rain at Last!"
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson) — Wilson, "Elijah and Mount Carmel"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 · Elijah at Horeb

1 Kings 19

MacDonald shows God's gentle care for a depressed prophet, the still small voice, and the call of Elisha.

I. Jezebel's threat; Elijah flees — 1 Kings 19:1–4

II. God's treatment: rest, food, rest, food — 1 Kings 19:5–8

III. At Horeb: "I only am left" — 1 Kings 19:9–10

IV. Wind, earthquake, fire, and a still small voice — 1 Kings 19:11–14

V. Three anointings commissioned; 7000 not bowed to Baal — 1 Kings 19:15–18

VI. Elisha called from the plow — 1 Kings 19:19–21

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 8:7–15 2 Kings 9:1–10

LESSONS

- Tempests and fires cannot do what the gentle voice of love can.
- God teaches His servants that they are not indispensable.

RELATED READING

- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "The Still Small Voice"
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 5* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "The Life and Times of Elijah"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

---

20 · Ahab's Wars with Syria

1 Kings 20

MacDonald describes two victories God gave Ahab over Ben-hadad and Ahab's folly in sparing the Syrian king.

I. Ben-hadad besieges Samaria — 1 Kings 20:1–12

II. Victory through 232 young men — 1 Kings 20:13–21

III. The Syrians' theory: gods of the hills — 1 Kings 20:22–25

IV. Victory at Aphek — 1 Kings 20:26–30

V. Ahab spares Ben-hadad: "He is my brother" — 1 Kings 20:31–34

VI. The prophet's acted parable — 1 Kings 20:35–43

A. "Busy here and there," the one thing neglected

CROSS REFERENCES

Galatians 6:7

LESSONS

- We are given some central task by God, and while we do a hundred other things we can neglect the one.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

---

21 · Naboth's Vineyard

1 Kings 21

MacDonald tells of Jezebel's murder of Naboth for his vineyard and the doom Elijah pronounced on Ahab's house.

I. Naboth refuses to sell his inheritance — 1 Kings 21:1–4

A. The law kept land in the family (Leviticus 25:23)

II. Jezebel's plot; Naboth stoned — 1 Kings 21:5–16

III. Elijah meets Ahab in the vineyard — 1 Kings 21:17–24

IV. Ahab's wickedness summed up — 1 Kings 21:25–26

V. Ahab humbles himself; judgment deferred — 1 Kings 21:27–29

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 25:23–28 Numbers 36:7 2 Kings 9:26 Ezekiel 33:11

LESSONS

- God is a God of grace: even Ahab's superficial repentance brought a respite.

RELATED READING

- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "Naboth's Vineyard"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · Micaiah and the Death of Ahab

1 Kings 22

MacDonald describes Jehoshaphat's alliance with Ahab, Micaiah's fearless word, Ahab's death at Ramoth-gilead, and the reigns that followed.

I. Ahab and Jehoshaphat plan to take Ramoth-gilead — 1 Kings 22:1–4

II. Four hundred prophets say "Go up" — 1 Kings 22:5–12

III. Micaiah's vision of scattered sheep — 1 Kings 22:13–17

IV. The lying spirit — 1 Kings 22:18–23

A. God permits evil to achieve His ends

V. Micaiah struck and imprisoned — 1 Kings 22:24–28

VI. Ahab disguised, struck by a random arrow — 1 Kings 22:29–40

A. "God is not mocked" (Galatians 6:7)

VII. Jehoshaphat of Judah — 1 Kings 22:41–50

A. The wrecked ships of the unholy alliance

VIII. Ahaziah of Israel — 1 Kings 22:51–53

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 5:1 Galatians 6:7 2 Chronicles 18 2 Chronicles 20:35–37

LESSONS

- The man who tries to fool the Lord reaps what he sows.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoshaphat
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Ahab

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Studies in 1 Corinthians* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

Further reading on 1 Kings

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Notes on 1 Kings* (William Kelly)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 5* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "1 Kings" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "1 Kings" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of Elijah - A" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of Elijah - B" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "A Few Words On Elijah" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Rehoboam" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Jeroboam" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Asa" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Jehoshaphat" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ahab" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Chapter 32 Solomon's Pointers To Christ" (Daniel Smith, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Obadiah" (J. G. Bellett, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites 1 Kings: Scripture index — 1 Kings

2 Kings

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/2-kings

Overview of 2 Kings

Second Kings continues the story of the divided kingdom where 1 Kings leaves off, since the two were originally one book. MacDonald follows Elijah's translation and Elisha's long ministry of miracles meant to turn Israel from idols, the bloody purge under Jehu, and a long line of kings until Assyria carried the northern kingdom away in 722 BC. Judah survived another century, with the great reforms of Hezekiah and Josiah, but after Manasseh's wickedness the end came, and Babylon destroyed Jerusalem and the temple in 586 BC. The book closes with a ray of hope in Jehoiachin's release.

Key themes

- Every king judged by his obedience to the Lord
- Elisha's miracles of grace calling Israel back to God
- God's long-suffering before final judgment
- The sin of Jeroboam: man-made religion that never departed from Israel
- Revival through God's Word found again (Josiah)
- Trust in the Lord in the face of overwhelming odds (Hezekiah)
- "The wages of sin is death": the captivity purged God's people of idolatry

Christ in 2 Kings. MacDonald sees the gospel of grace pictured in Naaman, an enemy, a leper and a Gentile, who simply humbled himself, obeyed God's word, and came up a new man. The widow's oil pictures grace that frees the debtor and supplies the new life, and Elisha stretching himself on the dead boy shows the life-giver fully identifying with the dead. The Angel of the Lord who slew the Assyrian host is Christ before His incarnation. Athaliah's attempt to destroy the royal seed was a satanic attempt to break the messianic line, which God preserved in the boy Joash because of His covenant with David.

Read 2 Kings in the NET Bible: 2 Kings 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: 2 Kings in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of 2 Kings

I. The Divided Kingdom (2 Kings Cont'd, from 1 Kings) (2 Kings 1–17)
- A. Ahaziah and the ministry of Elijah (2 Kings 1)
- B. Elijah's translation and the beginning of Elisha's ministry (2 Kings 2)
- C. Jehoram's (Joram's) reign and the ministry of Elisha (2 Kings 3:1–8:15)
- D. Jehoram (Joram) (2 Kings 8:16–24)
- E. Ahaziah (2 Kings 8:25–29)
- F. Jehu's reign and Elisha's ministry (2 Kings 9–10)
- G. Athaliah's usurpation (2 Kings 11)
- H. Jehoash (Joash) (2 Kings 12)

II. Jehoahaz (2 Kings 13:1–9)
- A. Jehoash (Joash) (2 Kings 13:10–13) and the close of Elisha's ministry (2 Kings 13:14–25)
- B. Amaziah (2 Kings 14:1–20)
- C. Azariah (Uzziah) (2 Kings 14:21–22; 15:1–7)
- D. Jeroboam II (2 Kings 14:23–29)
- E. Zechariah (2 Kings 15:8–12)
- F. Shallum (2 Kings 15:13–15)
- G. Menahem (2 Kings 15:16–22)
- H. Pekahiah (2 Kings 15:23–26)
- I. Pekah (2 Kings 15:27–31)
- J. Jotham (2 Kings 15:32–38)
- K. Ahaz (2 Kings 16:1–20)
- L. Hoshea and the fall of the kingdom of Israel (2 Kings 17)

III. The Kingdom of Judah to the Captivity (2 Kings 18–25)
- A. Hezekiah (2 Kings 18–20)
- B. Manasseh (2 Kings 21:1–18)
- C. Amon (2 Kings 21:19–26)
- D. Josiah (2 Kings 22:1–23:30)
- E. Jehoahaz (2 Kings 23:31–33)
- F. Jehoiakim (2 Kings 23:34–24:7)
- G. Jehoiachin (2 Kings 24:8–16; 25:27–30)
- H. Zedekiah and the fall of Jerusalem (2 Kings 24:17–25:21)

IV. Governorship of Gedaliah (2 Kings 25:22–26)

1 · Ahaziah and Elijah

2 Kings 1

MacDonald shows King Ahaziah seeking Baal-zebub after his fall, and Elijah calling down fire on the soldiers sent to seize him.

I. Moab rebels after Ahab's death — 2 Kings 1:1

II. Ahaziah inquires of Baal-zebub of Ekron — 2 Kings 1:2

A. "Lord of flies," later a name for Satan

III. Elijah's message: you will surely die — 2 Kings 1:3–8

IV. Fire on two captains and their fifties — 2 Kings 1:9–12

V. The third captain humbles himself — 2 Kings 1:13–16

VI. Ahaziah dies; Jehoram succeeds him — 2 Kings 1:17–18

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 8:2 1 Kings 18

LESSONS

- It is pathetic when one named "whom Jehovah sustains" turns to Baal for healing.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

---

2 · Elijah Taken Up; Elisha Begins

2 Kings 2

MacDonald describes Elijah's last journey, his translation in a whirlwind, and Elisha's first miracles with Elijah's mantle.

I. From Gilgal to Bethel, Jericho and the Jordan — 2 Kings 2:1–6

A. Elisha will not leave him

II. The Jordan divided; the request for a double portion — 2 Kings 2:7–10

III. Chariots of fire and the whirlwind — 2 Kings 2:11–12

A. "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel"

IV. "Where is the Lord God of Elijah?" — 2 Kings 2:13–18

V. The waters of Jericho healed with salt — 2 Kings 2:19–22

VI. The mockers of Bethel — 2 Kings 2:23–25

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 17:1 2 Kings 13:14

LESSONS

- An insult to God's messenger is an insult to God Himself.

RELATED READING

- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "The Translation"
- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer) — Meyer, "A Double Portion of Elijah's Spirit"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · Victory over Moab

2 Kings 3

MacDonald recounts the campaign of Israel, Judah and Edom against Moab, the water given at Elisha's word, and the horror at Kir-hareseth.

I. Jehoram of Israel: less evil than his parents — 2 Kings 3:1–3

II. Moab's rebellion; the alliance marches — 2 Kings 3:4–9

  A. Jehoshaphat's foolish alliance again

III. No water; Elisha consulted — 2 Kings 3:10–15

IV. Ditches filled without rain — 2 Kings 3:16–20

V. Moab deceived and defeated — 2 Kings 3:21–25

VI. The king of Moab sacrifices his son — 2 Kings 3:26–27

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 22

LESSONS

- If Israel was so moved by heathen horror, why was she not shocked out of her own idolatry?

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by Alfred P. Gibbs* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · Five Miracles of Elisha

2 Kings 4

MacDonald lists Elisha's miracles of the widow's oil, the Shunammite's son given and restored, the poisoned pot, and the loaves.

I. The widow's oil — 2 Kings 4:1–7

  A. Grace for the debtor, for present and future needs

II. The Shunammite's hospitality and a son promised — 2 Kings 4:8–17

  A. Life out of death (Ephesians 2:1–10)

III. The son dies and is raised — 2 Kings 4:18–37

  A. Not the staff, but the prophet stretched on the child

IV. Death in the pot healed with meal — 2 Kings 4:38–41

V. A hundred fed with twenty loaves — 2 Kings 4:42–44

CROSS REFERENCES

Ephesians 2:1–10 Proverbs 11:24–25

LESSONS

- When we share with others and leave the consequences with God, He meets our needs and theirs, with some left over.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *Articles by Donald Jeffery* (Donald Jeffery)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · Naaman Healed; Gehazi Judged

2 Kings 5

MacDonald presents the healing of the Syrian general as a classic picture of the gospel of grace, and Gehazi's greed as its opposite.

I. A captive maid's witness — 2 Kings 5:1–4

II. The king of Israel's alarm — 2 Kings 5:5–7

III. "Wash in Jordan seven times" — 2 Kings 5:8–12

  A. Two diseases, pride and leprosy

IV. Naaman humbles himself and is clean — 2 Kings 5:13–14

  A. "He swallowed his pride and lost his leprosy"

V. Naaman's gratitude; the earth and the house of Rimmon — 2 Kings 5:15–19

VI. Gehazi's covetousness and leprosy — 2 Kings 5:20–27

  A. He made God's free gift look as if it had a price

CROSS REFERENCES

Romans 5:6–10 Ephesians 2:11–12

LESSONS

- All the sinner needs is to humble himself and obey God's word; then he comes up a new man.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Disciple's Manual Study Guide* (Peter Lueling)
- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · The Floating Axhead and Dothan

2 Kings 6

MacDonald describes the borrowed axhead, the army of heaven around Dothan, and the terrible famine in besieged Samaria.

I. The axhead made to float — 2 Kings 6:1–7

II. Elisha reveals Syria's secret plans — 2 Kings 6:8–12

III. Dothan surrounded; the servant's eyes opened — 2 Kings 6:13–17

  A. "They that be with us are more than they that be with them" — 2 Kings 6:16

IV. The Syrians blinded and led to Samaria, then fed — 2 Kings 6:18–23

V. The siege and famine of Samaria — 2 Kings 6:24–31

VI. The king's messenger at Elisha's door — 2 Kings 6:32–33

CROSS REFERENCES

1 John 4:4 Proverbs 21:1

LESSONS

- Through the prayer of faith the Lord opens our eyes to see that He is defending us.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Four Lepers and Plenty in Samaria

2 Kings 7

MacDonald tells how the Lord routed the Syrians and four lepers found the abandoned camp, as Elisha had foretold.

I. Elisha's promise of cheap food tomorrow — 2 Kings 7:1–2

II. Four lepers go to the Syrian camp — 2 Kings 7:3–4

III. The Lord made the Syrians hear an army — 2 Kings 7:5–8

IV. "We do not well ... this day is a day of good tidings" — 2 Kings 7:9

V. The king's suspicion and the scouts — 2 Kings 7:10–15

VI. Food sold as promised; the doubting aide trampled — 2 Kings 7:16–20

LESSONS

- Unbelief robs its victims of blessing and rewards them with death.
- The lepers' words are a constant challenge to those entrusted with the gospel.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Disciple's Manual Study Guide* (Peter Lueling)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · The Shunammite, Hazael, and Two Kings of Judah

2 Kings 8

MacDonald covers the Shunammite's land restored, Elisha's tears over Hazael, and the evil reigns of Jehoram and Ahaziah of Judah.

I. The Shunammite's land restored — 2 Kings 8:1–6

II. Elisha weeps before Hazael — 2 Kings 8:7–15

  A. Hazael murders Ben-hadad

III. Jehoram of Judah — 2 Kings 8:16–24

  A. Married Athaliah, Ahab's daughter

  B. Spared for David's sake (2 Samuel 7:12–16)

  C. Edom and Libnah revolt

IV. Ahaziah of Judah — 2 Kings 8:25–29

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 7:12–16 2 Chronicles 21 2 Chronicles 22:1–9

LESSONS

- Alliances with the ungodly lead God's people farther into their ways.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoram
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Ahaziah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Typical Foreshadowings in Genesis* (William Lincoln)
- *Psalms of the Sons of Korah* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · Jehu Anointed; Joram and Jezebel Slain

2 Kings 9

MacDonald describes Jehu's anointing and his swift execution of God's judgment on Joram, Ahaziah and Jezebel.

I. A young prophet anoints Jehu — 2 Kings 9:1–13
   A. To destroy the house of Ahab (1 Kings 21:21–24)

II. Jehu's furious driving to Jezreel — 2 Kings 9:14–20

III. Joram slain in Naboth's field — 2 Kings 9:21–26
   A. Elijah's word fulfilled (1 Kings 21:19)

IV. Ahaziah of Judah slain — 2 Kings 9:27–29

V. Jezebel thrown down and eaten by dogs — 2 Kings 9:30–37

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 19:16 1 Kings 21:19–24 1 Kings 16:9–19

LESSONS

- No tomb but infamy perpetuates the memory of the wicked.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehu

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · Jehu's Purge

2 Kings 10

MacDonald follows Jehu's destruction of Ahab's house and the worshipers of Baal, and his failure to depart from Jeroboam's calves.

I. Seventy sons of Ahab slain in Samaria — 2 Kings 10:1–11

II. Ahaziah's relatives slain — 2 Kings 10:12–14

III. Jehonadab joins Jehu — 2 Kings 10:15–17
   A. "Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord" (Jeremiah 35)

IV. The worshipers of Baal destroyed — 2 Kings 10:18–28

V. Jehu keeps the golden calves — 2 Kings 10:29–31
   A. A dynasty to the fourth generation
   B. Condemned for his cruelty (Hosea 1:4)

VI. Hazael begins to cut Israel short — 2 Kings 10:32–36

CROSS REFERENCES

Jeremiah 35 Hosea 1:4 2 Kings 8:12

LESSONS

- Pride in our own zeal is a subtle peril that leads to other evils.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Articles by John M. Moser* (John M. Moser)
- *Lectures on First Corinthians* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

---

11 · Athaliah and the Boy King Joash

2 Kings 11

MacDonald tells how Athaliah tried to destroy the royal seed and how Jehoiada crowned the hidden child Joash.

I. Athaliah kills the royal seed — 2 Kings 11:1
   A. A satanic attempt to break the messianic line

II. Joash hidden six years in the temple — 2 Kings 11:2–3

III. Jehoiada's plan — 2 Kings 11:4–11

IV. Joash crowned: "God save the king" — 2 Kings 11:12

V. "Treason! Treason!" Athaliah slain — 2 Kings 11:13–16

VI. Covenant renewed; Baal's house destroyed — 2 Kings 11:17–21

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 22:10–12 1 Kings 21:21–22

LESSONS

- God preserves the line of His promise against every attack.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoash

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on 2 Kings* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

---

12 · Joash Repairs the Temple

2 Kings 12

MacDonald describes the temple repairs under Joash and his decline after the death of Jehoiada.

I. Right all the days of Jehoiada — 2 Kings 12:1–3

II. The first plan for repairs fails — 2 Kings 12:4–8

III. The chest by the altar — 2 Kings 12:9–16
   A. Honest workmen; no accounting needed

IV. Hazael bought off with temple treasure — 2 Kings 12:17–18

V. Joash murdered by his servants — 2 Kings 12:19–21
   A. After he killed Zechariah (2 Chronicles 24; Luke 11:51)

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 24 Luke 11:51 Exodus 30:12 Leviticus 27

LESSONS

- It is vital that we persevere in godliness: Jehoiada a shining example, Joash a solemn warning.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoash

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Editorials* (James Gunn)
- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

---

13 · Jehoahaz, Jehoash and the Death of Elisha

2 Kings 13

MacDonald covers Israel's oppression by Syria, God's provision of a savior, and Elisha's last prophecy and posthumous miracle.

I. Jehoahaz of Israel — 2 Kings 13:1–9
   A. God gives a savior: a parenthesis of grace — 2 Kings 13:5–6

II. Jehoash of Israel — 2 Kings 13:10–13

III. Elisha's deathbed: the arrows — 2 Kings 13:14–19
   A. Struck three times only: a lack of perseverance

IV. A dead man revived at Elisha's bones — 2 Kings 13:20–21

V. Cities recovered from Syria — 2 Kings 13:22–25
   A. For His covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob — 2 Kings 13:23

LESSONS

- Men of Elisha's caliber are a nation's truest defense.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoahaz of Israel
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoash of Israel

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Truths to Live By: One Day at a Time* (William MacDonald)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

---

14 · Amaziah and Jeroboam II

2 Kings 14

MacDonald shows Amaziah's pride after victory over Edom and his defeat by Israel, and the restored borders under Jeroboam II.

I. Amaziah of Judah — 2 Kings 14:1–7
   A. Spared the children of his father's murderers (Deuteronomy 24:16)
   B. Victory over Edom; Edom's gods brought home (2 Chronicles 25:14)

II. The thistle and the cedar — 2 Kings 14:8–14

III. Amaziah slain at Lachish — 2 Kings 14:15–22

IV. Jeroboam II of Israel — 2 Kings 14:23–29

A. Borders restored as Jonah had said — 2 Kings 14:25

B. The tender love and patience of God — 2 Kings 14:26–27

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 24:16 2 Chronicles 25:14

LESSONS

- Victory can inflate us with pride that invites disaster.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Amaziah
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jeroboam II

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Minor Prophets* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Read the Bible Through in One Year (Chronological Plan)* (American Tract Society)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

---

15 · Uzziah and the Last Kings of Israel

2 Kings 15

MacDonald covers Azariah's long reign and leprosy and the rapid fall of Israel's last dynasties as Assyria rises.

I. Azariah (Uzziah) of Judah — 2 Kings 15:1–7

A. Leprous for intruding into the priest's office (2 Chronicles 26:16–21)

II. Zachariah, end of Jehu's line — 2 Kings 15:8–12

III. Shallum, one month — 2 Kings 15:13–15

IV. Menahem pays tribute to Pul — 2 Kings 15:16–22

V. Pekahiah — 2 Kings 15:23–26

VI. Pekah; the first Assyrian deportation — 2 Kings 15:27–31

VII. Jotham of Judah — 2 Kings 15:32–38

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 26:16–21 2 Chronicles 27:6 Isaiah 1:1 Hosea 1:1 Amos 1:1

LESSONS

- Jotham became mighty because he ordered his ways before the Lord.

RELATED READING

- *Care for God's Fruit-Trees* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "Uzziah, King of Judah, or the Danger of Success"
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Uzziah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · Ahaz

2 Kings 16

MacDonald describes apostate Ahaz, who sacrificed his son, called on Assyria, and copied a heathen altar for the temple.

I. Ahaz's idolatry; his son through the fire — 2 Kings 16:1–4

II. Syria and Israel attack; Ahaz pays Assyria — 2 Kings 16:5–9

A. See — Isaiah 7

III. The altar from Damascus — 2 Kings 16:10–16

A. Urijah the priest obeys instead of rebuking

IV. Temple furnishings removed — 2 Kings 16:17–20

CROSS REFERENCES

Isaiah 7 Jeremiah 7:31 Ezekiel 16:21 2 Chronicles 28

LESSONS

- Leaders who should rebuke sin sometimes obey the sinner instead.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Ahaz

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Messianic Passages* (Gordon Franz)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Coming World Crises* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · The Fall of Samaria

2 Kings 17

MacDonald records Israel's captivity under Hoshea and lists the reasons God gave His people over to Assyria.

I. Hoshea and the fall of Samaria — 2 Kings 17:1–6

II. Why Israel fell — 2 Kings 17:7–23

A. Other gods, the customs of the nations, high places and Asherim

B. Refusing the prophets and the commandments

C. Offering their children to false gods

III. Foreign settlers brought in; the lions — 2 Kings 17:24–28

IV. A mixed religion: the Samaritans — 2 Kings 17:29–41

LESSONS

- Israel, with all its light, did not fear the Lord; the settlers, with little light, feared Him after a fashion.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Hoshea

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · Hezekiah and the Assyrian Threat

2 Kings 18

MacDonald shows Hezekiah's reforms and trust in God, and the Rabshakeh's taunts at the walls of Jerusalem.

I. Hezekiah's reforms — 2 Kings 18:1–6
  A. The brazen serpent broken: Nehushtan
  B. None like him in trusting the Lord — 2 Kings 18:5

II. Rebellion against Assyria — 2 Kings 18:7–8

III. The fall of Samaria reviewed — 2 Kings 18:9–12

IV. Sennacherib's invasion; tribute paid — 2 Kings 18:13–16

V. The Rabshakeh's speech — 2 Kings 18:17–37
  A. Mocking trust in Egypt and in the Lord

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 29–32 Isaiah 36–39 Numbers 21

LESSONS

- The enemy's taunts aim to make God's people stop trusting the Lord.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Hezekiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Messianic Passages* (Gordon Franz)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 · Deliverance from Sennacherib

2 Kings 19

MacDonald tells how Hezekiah spread the enemy's letter before the Lord and God destroyed the Assyrian host in one night.

I. Hezekiah sends to Isaiah — 2 Kings 19:1–7

II. Sennacherib's blasphemous letter — 2 Kings 19:8–13

III. The letter spread before the Lord — 2 Kings 19:14–19

IV. Isaiah's answer to Sennacherib — 2 Kings 19:20–28

V. God's sign to Hezekiah — 2 Kings 19:29–34

VI. 185,000 slain by the Angel of the Lord — 2 Kings 19:35–37

LESSONS

- The wise take their threats to the Lord and spread them before Him.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Psalms of the Sons of Korah* (Gordon Franz)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

20 · Hezekiah's Illness and Pride

2 Kings 20

MacDonald describes Hezekiah's fifteen added years, the shadow on the dial, and the folly of showing his treasures to Babylon.

I. Sick unto death; fifteen years added — 2 Kings 20:1–7

II. The shadow goes back ten degrees — 2 Kings 20:8–11

III. Envoys from Babylon; treasures shown — 2 Kings 20:12–15

  A. God tested him to know his heart (2 Chronicles 32:31)

IV. Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity — 2 Kings 20:16–18

V. Hezekiah's response — 2 Kings 20:19

VI. The conduit — 2 Kings 20:20–21

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 32:31

LESSONS

- What would we do with our lives if God told us we had just fifteen years to live?

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Hezekiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Psalms of the Sons of Korah* (Gordon Franz)
- *Basic Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 · Manasseh and Amon

2 Kings 21

MacDonald describes the longest and most wicked reign in Judah and the judgment it sealed.

I. Manasseh's abominations — 2 Kings 21:1–9

  A. Baal, Asherah, star worship, spiritists, an idol in the temple

II. God's sentence on Jerusalem — 2 Kings 21:10–15

  A. The line and plummet; the dish wiped out

III. Innocent blood shed — 2 Kings 21:16–18

  A. His repentance in prison (2 Chronicles 33)

IV. Amon's brief, wicked reign — 2 Kings 21:19–26

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 33 Hebrews 11:37

LESSONS

- Manasseh's repentance shows God's grace, but it came too late to undo the damage.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Manasseh
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Amon

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · Josiah Finds the Book of the Law

2 Kings 22

MacDonald tells how temple repairs uncovered the book of the law and how Josiah humbled himself before God's Word.

I. Josiah's good reign — 2 Kings 22:1–2

II. Temple repairs — 2 Kings 22:3–7

III. The book of the law found — 2 Kings 22:8–10

IV. Josiah tears his clothes — 2 Kings 22:11–13

V. Huldah's prophecy — 2 Kings 22:14–20

A. Judgment, but not in his days

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 34 Jeremiah 32:7 Jeremiah 25:3 Zephaniah 1:1

LESSONS

- When God's Word is heard, it shows how far we have wandered.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Josiah
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 4* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "The Life and Times of Josiah"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Disciple's Manual Study Guide* (Peter Lueling)
- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · Josiah's Reforms and Death

2 Kings 23

MacDonald lists Josiah's sweeping reforms, the great Passover, his death at Megiddo, and the kings who followed.

I. The covenant renewed — 2 Kings 23:1–3

II. Idolatry rooted out — 2 Kings 23:4–14

III. The altar at Bethel defiled — 2 Kings 23:15–20

A. Fulfilling — 1 Kings 13:2

IV. The great Passover — 2 Kings 23:21–23

V. None like him in thoroughness — 2 Kings 23:24–25

VI. Judgment still decreed — 2 Kings 23:26–27

VII. Josiah slain by Pharaoh-Nechoh — 2 Kings 23:28–30

VIII. Jehoahaz and Jehoiakim — 2 Kings 23:31–37

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 13:2 2 Chronicles 35 Jeremiah 22:11–12

LESSONS

- Even a great reform could not turn back judgment that a people had earned.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Josiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

---

24 · Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin and Zedekiah

2 Kings 24

MacDonald covers Babylon's rise over Judah, the first deportations including Daniel and Ezekiel, and Zedekiah's appointment.

I. Jehoiakim under Babylon — 2 Kings 24:1–7
  A. He burned God's Word (Jeremiah 36:23)

II. Jehoiachin's three months — 2 Kings 24:8–9

III. The second deportation — 2 Kings 24:10–16

IV. Zedekiah made king — 2 Kings 24:17–20
  A. His broken oath (Ezekiel 17:11–21)

CROSS REFERENCES

Jeremiah 22:19 Jeremiah 26:23 Jeremiah 36:23 2 Chronicles 36:6–7 Daniel 1:1–2 Ezekiel 17:11–21

LESSONS

- Rejecting God's Word cannot change what it says.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoiakim
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoiachin

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Daniel in the Critics' Den* (Sir Robert Anderson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

---

25 · The Fall of Jerusalem

2 Kings 25

MacDonald records the siege and destruction of Jerusalem, Zedekiah's fate, Gedaliah's murder, and Jehoiachin's release.

I. The siege and Zedekiah's capture — 2 Kings 25:1–7
  A. Jeremiah and Ezekiel both fulfilled

II. The temple and city burned — 2 Kings 25:8–12

III. The temple treasures carried away — 2 Kings 25:13–17

IV. Leaders executed at Riblah — 2 Kings 25:18–21

V. Gedaliah governor, then murdered — 2 Kings 25:22–26

VI. Jehoiachin released and honored — 2 Kings 25:27–30

CROSS REFERENCES

Jeremiah 32:4 Jeremiah 34:3 Ezekiel 12:13 Jeremiah 52:31–34

LESSONS

- The captivity served its purpose: it purged God's people of idolatry.
- Failure under Moses, the judges and the kings shows that the wages of sin is death.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Zedekiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Daniel in the Critics' Den* (Sir Robert Anderson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

Further reading on 2 Kings

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Notes on 2 Kings* (William Kelly)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Elijah and the Secret of His Power* (F. B. Meyer)
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 4* (C. H. Mackintosh)
- *Care for God's Fruit-Trees* (H. A. Ironside)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "2 Kings" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "2 Kings" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of Josiah" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Uzziah" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Hezekiah" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Manasseh" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Josiah" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Jeroboam II." (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites 2 Kings: Scripture index — 2 Kings

1 Chronicles

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/1-chronicles

Overview of 1 Chronicles

First and Second Chronicles were one book in the Hebrew Bible, and their Hebrew title means "events of the days." MacDonald explains that Chronicles is not a needless repetition of Samuel and Kings: those books emphasize the history, while Chronicles gives its spiritual meaning, centering on David's line and on the temple and its worship, and passing over much of the failure in David's house. First Chronicles opens with nine chapters of genealogies from Adam to the returned exiles, records Saul's death, and then gives David's reign: his mighty men, the ark brought to Jerusalem, God's covenant with him, his victories, and his great preparations for the temple his son would build.

Key themes

- The kingly and priestly lines re-established after the captivity
- Worship in God's appointed way
- God's covenant with David, fulfilled in Christ
- Loyal, devoted service to the king: David's mighty men
- Seeking the Lord afresh before every battle
- Sacrifice that costs something (1 Chronicles 21:24)
- Building for God: first a matter of the heart, then of the hands (1 Chronicles 22:19)

Christ in 1 Chronicles. MacDonald notes that the genealogy of chapter 1 begins the messianic line traced in Luke 3:34–38, and that God's grace placed two sons of Bathsheba, Nathan and Solomon, in the genealogies of our Lord (Luke 3:31; Matthew 1:6). The Davidic covenant finds its complete fulfillment in the Lord Jesus, to whom the throne and kingdom belong forever. The temple, built exactly to the pattern God gave, is a type of Christ, and Solomon's glorious kingdom pictures the splendor of Christ's millennial reign. Mount Moriah, where Isaac was offered and the plague was stopped, is the ridge on which he believes the Lord Jesus died for the sins of mankind.

Read 1 Chronicles in the NET Bible: 1 Chronicles 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: 1 Chronicles in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of 1 Chronicles

I. The Genealogies (1 Chronicles 1–9)
- A. Adam-Abraham (1 Chronicles 1:1–27)
- B. Abraham-Israel (1 Chronicles 1:28–54)
- C. Descendants of Israel (1 Chronicles 2–8)
  1. Judah (1 Chronicles 2:1–4:23)
  2. Simeon (1 Chronicles 4:24–43)
  3. Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (east of the Jordan) (1 Chronicles 5)
  4. Levi (1 Chronicles 6)
  5. Issachar (1 Chronicles 7:1–5)
  6. Benjamin (1 Chronicles 7:6–12)
  7. Naphtali (1 Chronicles 7:13)
  8. Half-tribe of Manasseh (west of the Jordan) (1 Chronicles 7:14–19)
  9. Ephraim (1 Chronicles 7:20–29)
  10. Asher (1 Chronicles 7:30–40)
  11. Benjamin (1 Chronicles 8)
- D. Those who returned from captivity (1 Chronicles 9:1–34)
- E. Genealogy of Saul (1 Chronicles 9:35–44)

II. Death of Saul (1 Chronicles 10)

III. Reign of David (1 Chronicles 11–29)
- A. David's army (1 Chronicles 11–12)
- B. Ark brought to Jerusalem (1 Chronicles 13–16)
- C. Desire to build the temple and God's response (1 Chronicles 17)
- D. David's victories (1 Chronicles 18–20)
- E. Census and the plague (1 Chronicles 21)
- F. Preparations for the temple (1 Chronicles 22–26)
- G. Military and governmental leaders (1 Chronicles 27)
- H. David's last days (1 Chronicles 28–29)

1 · From Adam to Israel

1 Chronicles 1

MacDonald shows the chronicler narrowing the focus from Adam to Jacob, the father of the twelve tribes, drawing on the genealogies of Genesis.

I. Why genealogies mattered after the captivity
- A. To keep tribal distinctions and restore the kingly and priestly lines

II. Differences in names explained — 1 Chronicles 1:1–54
- A. Two names for one man, or copyists' errors that touch no doctrine

III. Adam to Noah (Genesis 5) — 1 Chronicles 1:1–4

IV. The sons of Noah (Genesis 10) — 1 Chronicles 1:5–23

V. Shem to Abraham (Genesis 11) — 1 Chronicles 1:24–27

VI. Abraham's sons, and Esau's line (Genesis 25; Genesis 36) — 1 Chronicles 1:28–54

VII. The beginning of the messianic line (Luke 3:34–38)

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 5 Genesis 10 Genesis 11 Genesis 25 Genesis 36 Luke 3:34–38

LESSONS

- God quickly clears the stage of all but the chosen nation through whom Christ would come.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2:1–4:23 · Judah's Line

1 Chronicles 2:1–4:23

MacDonald explains why Judah's genealogy comes first and longest, and points out the warnings and the example sprinkled through it.

I. Judah first, the foremost in blessing and promise

II. Two lines traced more fully

  A. Caleb (1 Chronicles 2:18–20; 1 Chronicles 2:42–55), not the Caleb of Numbers 13

  B. David (1 Chronicles 3:1–24)

III. Er, evil in the Lord's sight (1 Chronicles 2:3)

  A. Lost his birthright, his place in the messianic line and his life

IV. Achar the troubler of Israel (1 Chronicles 2:7; Joshua 7)

V. Jabez, more honorable than his brethren (1 Chronicles 4:9–10)

  A. A large idea of God; he sought blessing and was rewarded (Hebrews 11:6)

VI. Bithia, Pharaoh's daughter, "daughter of Jehovah" (1 Chronicles 4:17)

VII. David the seventh son, not the eighth (1 Chronicles 2:15; 1 Samuel 16:10–11)

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 38 Psalm 37:9 Joshua 7:21 Hebrews 11:6 1 Samuel 16:10–11 1 Samuel 17:12

LESSONS

- Men would do well to ponder the consequences of evil before it is too late.
- Jabez sought God and was rewarded; may God strengthen us to follow his example.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapters 2:1–4:23 →

4:24–5:26 · Simeon and the Tribes beyond Jordan

1 Chronicles 4:24–5:26

MacDonald covers Simeon within Judah, and Reuben, Gad and half-Manasseh, who trusted God in battle

but later went after idols into captivity.

I. Simeon, closely tied to Judah (1 Chronicles 4:24–43)
  A. Their inheritance within Judah (Joshua 19:9)

II. Why the birthright left Reuben (1 Chronicles 5:1–2)
  A. The double portion of land to Joseph; leadership to Judah

III. Reuben, Gad and half-Manasseh (1 Chronicles 5:3–24)

IV. Victory over the Hagarites because they trusted God (1 Chronicles 5:18–22)

V. Idolatry and the Assyrian captivity (1 Chronicles 5:25–26)

CROSS REFERENCES

Joshua 19:9 Genesis 49 Genesis 35:22

LESSONS

- They forsook the God in whose strength they had conquered for gods that could not save their own people.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapters 4:24–5:26 →

6 · The Line of Levi

1 Chronicles 6

MacDonald explains the priestly line of Aaron, the three sons of Levi, David's chief musicians, and the Levitical cities.

I. The high priests from Aaron to the captivity — 1 Chronicles 6:1–15

II. The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, Merari — 1 Chronicles 6:16–30
  A. Samuel, son of Elkanah — 1 Chronicles 6:27–28

III. The singers David appointed — 1 Chronicles 6:31–48
  A. Heman, Asaph and Ethan, writers of psalms (Psalm 88; Psalm 89)

IV. Aaron's line again — 1 Chronicles 6:49–53

V. The Levitical cities — 1 Chronicles 6:54–81
  A. As commanded through Moses (Numbers 35:1–8; Joshua 21)

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 35:1–8 Joshua 21 Psalm 50 Psalm 73 Psalm 88 Psalm 89

LESSONS

- An accurate priestly genealogy mattered because the high priesthood was given to Aaron's sons.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *The Messianic Psalms* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Six More Tribes

1 Chronicles 7

MacDonald notes the shorter genealogies of six tribes and the special interest in Ephraim because of Joshua.

I. Issachar — 1 Chronicles 7:1–5

II. Benjamin, recovered after being reduced to 600 — 1 Chronicles 7:6–12

III. Naphtali — 1 Chronicles 7:13

IV. Half-Manasseh west of the Jordan — 1 Chronicles 7:14–19

V. Ephraim, traced to Joshua — 1 Chronicles 7:20–29

VI. Asher — 1 Chronicles 7:30–40

CROSS REFERENCES

Judges 20

LESSONS

- Men who do exploits for God are a glory to their families and are held up as examples to later generations.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *The Acts of the Apostles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · Benjamin and Saul's Family

1 Chronicles 8

MacDonald explains the fuller list of Benjamin and the principles that resolve apparent discrepancies between genealogies.

I. Benjamin, part of the southern kingdom that returned

II. Why lists differ (Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:38–41)

A. More than one name; changed spellings; early deaths; "son" for descendant; the writer's purpose

III. Saul's line through Jonathan — 1 Chronicles 8:29–40

A. Merib-baal is Mephibosheth

IV. Dan and Zebulun not given (Revelation 7)

CROSS REFERENCES

Genesis 46:21 Numbers 26:38–41 Revelation 7

LESSONS

- The genealogies were written with a purpose, not as complete lists.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Acts of the Apostles* (William Kelly)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 23 (Doctrinal 7)* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · The Returned Exiles

1 Chronicles 9

MacDonald lists the families, priests and Levites who returned to Jerusalem, and Saul's line again to set the

stage for the history.

I. Those of Judah and Benjamin who returned — 1 Chronicles 9:1–9

II. The priests — 1 Chronicles 9:10–13

III. The Levites and their duties — 1 Chronicles 9:14–34

IV. Saul's genealogy repeated — 1 Chronicles 9:35–44

CROSS REFERENCES

Nehemiah 11

LESSONS

- The return of priests and Levites restored the service of God's house.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on 1 Chronicles* (William Kelly)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · The Death of Saul

1 Chronicles 10

MacDonald gives the chronicler's account of Saul's death and the two reasons he died.

I. Saul and his sons slain on Gilboa — 1 Chronicles 10:1–7

A. The armor-bearer faithful unto death

II. The Philistines' triumph — 1 Chronicles 10:8–10

III. The men of Jabesh-gilead remember his kindness — 1 Chronicles 10:11–12

IV. Why Saul died — 1 Chronicles 10:13–14

A. He did not keep the word of the Lord

B. He sought counsel of a medium

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 31:1–13 1 Samuel 13 1 Samuel 15 1 Samuel 28 1 Samuel 11

LESSONS

- Shall a servant live and die for Saul, and we betray our royal Master, Jesus the Lord?

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Book of Daniel* (Dan Snaddon)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: Editorials* (W. Ross Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 · David's Mighty Men

1 Chronicles 11

MacDonald describes David's coronation and capture of Jerusalem and draws lessons from the exploits of his mighty men.

I. David crowned at Hebron — 1 Chronicles 11:1–3

II. Jerusalem taken; Joab made chief — 1 Chronicles 11:4–9

III. Jashobeam's victory over 300 — 1 Chronicles 11:11

IV. Eleazar in the barley field — 1 Chronicles 11:12–14

A. Principle, not property: give Satan no foothold

V. Water from the well of Bethlehem — 1 Chronicles 11:15–19

A. Who will risk all to refresh Christ's heart from some needy field?

VI. Abishai and Benaiah — 1 Chronicles 11:20–25

A. Benaiah's victories: the world, the flesh and the devil overcome

VII. The roll of the thirty — 1 Chronicles 11:26–47

A. Zelek the Ammonite, Ithmah the Moabite: born enemies, now in the king's army

B. Uriah the Hittite

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 5:6–10 2 Samuel 23 Deuteronomy 7:1–2 2 Samuel 11

LESSONS

- By grace we who were born enemies of God can find a place in the King's army.
- Selfless bravery joined to devoted faithfulness makes a valued servant of the King of kings.

RELATED READING

- *Articles by C. H. Mackintosh* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "David's Companions and Paul's Friends"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 · The Tribes Come to David

1 Chronicles 12

MacDonald lists those who joined David at Ziklag and Hebron and the qualities that God's kingdom still needs.

I. Those who came to Ziklag — 1 Chronicles 12:1–22

A. Benjamites and Gadites

II. David's question to Benjamin and Judah — 1 Chronicles 12:16–18

A. "Thine are we, David"

III. Those who came to Hebron to make him king — 1 Chronicles 12:23–40

A. Men of understanding, of one heart

IV. Joy in Israel — 1 Chronicles 12:38–40

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 22:1–2 1 Samuel 23 1 Samuel 29 1 Samuel 30

LESSONS

- God's kingdom needs men equipped by Him, trained, strong in faith, full of the Spirit, and with an undivided heart.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)
- *Articles by J. G. Bellett* (J. G. Bellett)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

13 · The Ark on a New Cart

1 Chronicles 13

MacDonald records David's first attempt to bring the ark to Jerusalem and the death of Uzza.

I. The ark neglected under Saul — 1 Chronicles 13:1–4

II. The new cart from Kirjath-jearim — 1 Chronicles 13:5–8

III. Uzza struck down — 1 Chronicles 13:9–11

  A. No one was to touch the ark (Numbers 4:15)

IV. The ark at Obed-edom's house — 1 Chronicles 13:12–14

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 4–7 · Numbers 4:15 · 2 Samuel 6

LESSONS

- Zeal for God must follow His Word, not our own methods.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Notes on 1 Chronicles 13–17"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Edwin Fesche* (Edwin Fesche)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)
- *Notes on 1 Chronicles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

14 · David's House and Victories

1 Chronicles 14

MacDonald notes Hiram's help, David's many wives, and two victories won by inquiring of the Lord each time.

I. Hiram builds David a house — 1 Chronicles 14:1–2

II. More wives and children — 1 Chronicles 14:3–7

  A. Against Deuteronomy 17:17, yet grace put Nathan and Solomon in Christ's line

III. Victory at Baal-perazim — 1 Chronicles 14:8–12

IV. A different plan for the second battle — 1 Chronicles 14:13–16

V. David's fame spreads — 1 Chronicles 14:17

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 17:17 · Luke 3:31 · Matthew 1:6 · 2 Samuel 5:21

LESSONS

- David did not assume God's guidance would be the same; fame followed obedience.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Notes on 1 Chronicles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

15 · The Ark Brought Up Rightly

1 Chronicles 15

MacDonald shows David searching the law and bringing the ark up on the shoulders of the Levites with music and joy.

I. A tent prepared — 1 Chronicles 15:1

II. Only the Levites to carry the ark — 1 Chronicles 15:2–15

A. "As Moses commanded according to the word of the Lord" — 1 Chronicles 15:15

III. Singers and musicians appointed — 1 Chronicles 15:16–24

IV. The ark brought up with rejoicing — 1 Chronicles 15:25–28

V. Michal despises David — 1 Chronicles 15:29

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 26 1 Kings 4:4 2 Samuel 6:16

LESSONS

- Success came when the right men carried the ark in the right way.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Notes on 1 Chronicles 13–17"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Messianic Passages* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

16 · David's Psalm of Thanksgiving

1 Chronicles 16

MacDonald explains the offerings made when the ark was set in its tent, the daily ministry of praise, and David's psalm.

I. Burnt offerings and peace offerings — 1 Chronicles 16:1–3

A. The burnt offering for God alone; the peace offering shared in communion

II. Levites appointed to praise daily — 1 Chronicles 16:4–7

III. The psalm to Israel — 1 Chronicles 16:8–22

A. Sing His greatness, remember His deeds and His covenant

IV. The psalm to all the earth — 1 Chronicles 16:23–34

A. Fear, glory and joy are His due

V. Closing prayer and blessing — 1 Chronicles 16:35–36

VI. Daily ministry at the ark and at Gibeon — 1 Chronicles 16:37–43

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 1 Leviticus 3

LESSONS

- Thanksgiving should be daily, not reserved for special occasions.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

17 · God's Covenant with David

1 Chronicles 17

MacDonald explains God's refusal to let David build Him a house and the unconditional covenant to build David a house forever.

I. David's desire to build — 1 Chronicles 17:1–2

II. God's answer through Nathan — 1 Chronicles 17:3–6

  A. David disqualified as a man of war (1 Chronicles 22:7–8)

III. The Davidic covenant — 1 Chronicles 17:7–14

  A. A son to succeed him and build the temple

  B. His throne established forever, fulfilled in Christ

IV. David's prayer of wonder — 1 Chronicles 17:16–27

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 7:12–16 Psalm 89 Isaiah 9 Jeremiah 23 Jeremiah 33 Ezekiel 37 Zechariah 14

LESSONS

- God's unconditional covenants will be fulfilled to the letter in the Lord Jesus.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Notes on 1 Chronicles 13–17"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 5 (Prophetic 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · David's Conquests

1 Chronicles 18

MacDonald summarizes David's victories over the surrounding nations and the treasure dedicated to the Lord.

I. These victories came before the ark was brought up

II. Philistines, Moab, Zobah and Syria subdued — 1 Chronicles 18:1–6

  A. "The Lord preserved David whithersoever he went"

III. Treasure dedicated for the temple — 1 Chronicles 18:7–11

IV. Edom subdued — 1 Chronicles 18:12–13

V. Justice and his officers — 1 Chronicles 18:14–17

VI. Horses multiplied (Deuteronomy 17:15–17) — 1 Chronicles 18:4

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 17:15–17 2 Samuel 8

LESSONS

- David was not only a good general but an efficient and just administrator.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *An Exposition of the Gospel of Mark* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

---

19 · War with Ammon

1 Chronicles 19

MacDonald describes Hanun's insult to David's messengers and the defeat of the Ammonites and Syrians.

I. Kindness to Hanun repaid with insult — 1 Chronicles 19:1–5

II. Ammon hires Syrian chariots — 1 Chronicles 19:6–7

III. Joab and Abishai on two fronts — 1 Chronicles 19:8–15

A. "Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly" — 1 Chronicles 19:13

IV. The Syrians defeated and made servants — 1 Chronicles 19:16–19

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Samuel 11 2 Samuel 10

LESSONS

- Joab's word showed the right perspective: do your best and leave the outcome with the Lord.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

---

20 · Rabbah and the Giants

1 Chronicles 20

MacDonald notes the capture of Rabbah, omitting David's sin, and the giants slain by ordinary men with God on their side.

I. Rabbah taken; the crown placed on David — 1 Chronicles 20:1–3

A. Chronicles passes over the sin with Bathsheba

II. Three Philistine giants slain — 1 Chronicles 20:4–8

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 11 2 Samuel 12 2 Samuel 21

LESSONS

- We need not fear great men against us while we have the great God for us.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Read the Bible Through in One Year (Chronological Plan)* (American Tract Society)
- *Notes on 1 Chronicles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

---

21 · David's Census

1 Chronicles 21

MacDonald explains Satan's part in David's census, the plague, and the altar on Ornan's threshing floor,

with the differences from 2 Samuel 24.

I. Satan provokes David to number Israel — 1 Chronicles 21:1
  A. God permitted it; compare — 2 Samuel 24:1

II. Joab's objection and partial count — 1 Chronicles 21:2–6

III. God's displeasure; David confesses — 1 Chronicles 21:7–8

IV. Three choices; into the hand of the Lord — 1 Chronicles 21:9–13

V. The plague and the angel at Ornan's floor — 1 Chronicles 21:14–17

VI. The altar and the purchase — 1 Chronicles 21:18–30
  A. "I will not ... offer burnt offerings without cost" — 1 Chronicles 21:24
  B. The future site of the temple (2 Chronicles 3:1)

VII. The figures compared with 2 Samuel 24

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 24 Exodus 30:12 2 Chronicles 3:1 Genesis 22 2 Samuel 21:1

LESSONS

- Effective sacrifice is always costly.
- David sinned, but he was quick to confess and humble himself.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Articles by Jean Gibson* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · David Prepares for the Temple

1 Chronicles 22

MacDonald describes David gathering materials for the temple and charging Solomon and the leaders to build.

I. The site chosen; materials gathered — 1 Chronicles 22:1–5

II. David's charge to Solomon — 1 Chronicles 22:6–16
  A. Disqualified as a man of war; Solomon a man of rest
  B. "Be strong, and of good courage"

III. The leaders urged to help — 1 Chronicles 22:17–19
  A. "Set your heart ... arise therefore, and build"

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 9:20–21

LESSONS

- Building for God is first a matter of the heart, then of the hands.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Intermediate Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · The Levites Organized

1 Chronicles 23

MacDonald explains David's numbering and division of the Levites and their new duties in a settled house.

I. Solomon made king; the Levites counted — 1 Chronicles 23:1–5
  A. Overseers, officers and judges, gatekeepers and musicians

II. The three Levitical families — 1 Chronicles 23:6–23

III. Duties reserved for the priests — 1 Chronicles 23:13

IV. The Levites' service changed for a permanent temple — 1 Chronicles 23:24–32
  A. The age lowered to twenty

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 6:23–27 2 Chronicles 29:25

LESSONS

- God gives each servant his place and duty in His house.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *Articles by Robert J. Little* (Robert J. Little)
- *Notes on 1 Chronicles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

24 · The Divisions of the Priests

1 Chronicles 24

MacDonald describes the twenty-four courses of priests and of Levites assigned by lot.

I. Twenty-four priestly divisions — 1 Chronicles 24:1–19
  A. Sixteen from Eleazar, eight from Ithamar
  B. The course of Abijah (Luke 1:5) — 1 Chronicles 24:10

II. The rest of the Levites by lot — 1 Chronicles 24:20–31

CROSS REFERENCES

Luke 1:5

LESSONS

- The lot gave every family its turn to serve.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)
- *I Will Build My Church* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

25 · The Singers and Musicians

1 Chronicles 25

MacDonald lists the 288 trained singers of Asaph, Jeduthun and Heman, set in twenty-four courses.

I. Set apart to prophesy with harps and cymbals — 1 Chronicles 25:1–7

II. Twenty-four courses by lot, small and great alike — 1 Chronicles 25:8–31

LESSONS

- Music in God's house was a sacred service, carefully ordered.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Selections of Ministry* (Franklin Ferguson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

26 · Gatekeepers, Treasurers and Officers

1 Chronicles 26

MacDonald notes the gatekeepers, including Korah's sons and Obed-edom, and the Levites over the treasures and outside work.

I. The gatekeepers — 1 Chronicles 26:1–19
  A. Korah's sons now guard against the presumption of their father (Numbers 16)
  B. Obed-edom, whose kindness to the ark God had not forgotten

II. Keepers of the treasures — 1 Chronicles 26:20–28

III. Officers and judges — 1 Chronicles 26:29–32

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 16 1 Chronicles 13:14

LESSONS

- Such are the ways of God: grace turns the sons of a rebel into guardians of His house.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 26 →

27 · Army and Officials

1 Chronicles 27

MacDonald describes the monthly army divisions, the tribal leaders, and David's officials and counselors.

I. Twelve divisions of 24,000 — 1 Chronicles 27:1–15

II. Leaders of the tribes — 1 Chronicles 27:16–22

III. The census never finished — 1 Chronicles 27:23–24

IV. Stewards of the king's property — 1 Chronicles 27:25–31

V. Counselors: Ahithophel and Hushai — 1 Chronicles 27:32–34
  A. The opportunist and the self-effacing servant

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Samuel 15–17 2 Samuel 23

LESSONS

- The opportunist works for his own glory, the true servant for his master's.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Revelation: A Complete Commentary* (William R. Newell)
- *The Acts of the Apostles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 27 →

28 · David's Charge and the Temple Plans

1 Chronicles 28

MacDonald covers David's address to the leaders, his charge to Solomon, and the God-given pattern for the temple.

I. David's address to the assembly — 1 Chronicles 28:1–8

II. Charge to Solomon — 1 Chronicles 28:9–10

  A. A command, a promise and a warning — 1 Chronicles 28:9

III. The pattern given by the Spirit — 1 Chronicles 28:11–19

  A. No room for human invention; the temple a type of Christ

IV. "Be strong and of good courage, and do it" — 1 Chronicles 28:20–21

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 2–4

LESSONS

- Those who seek God will find Him; those who forsake Him will be cast off.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *A Puritan Catechism* (C. H. Spurgeon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 28 →

29 · Offerings for the Temple and David's Death

1 Chronicles 29

MacDonald describes the willing gifts for the temple, David's great prayer of praise, Solomon's crowning, and David's death.

I. David's gift and the people's willing offering — 1 Chronicles 29:1–9

II. David's prayer — 1 Chronicles 29:10–19

  A. "All things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee" — 1 Chronicles 29:14

III. Worship and sacrifice — 1 Chronicles 29:20–22

IV. Solomon crowned a second time — 1 Chronicles 29:22–25

  A. His kingdom pictures Christ's millennial reign

V. David's death, full of days, riches and honor — 1 Chronicles 29:26–30

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Chronicles 23:1

LESSONS

- Whatever we give to God came from Him in the first place.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Steve Hulshizer* (Steve Hulshizer)
- *Worship and Remembrance, Volume 2* (Daniel Smith)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 29 →

Further reading on 1 Chronicles

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Notes on 1 Chronicles* (William Kelly)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)
- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "1 Chronicles" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "1 Chronicles" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Brief Thoughts On 1 Chronicles" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Notes On 1 Chronicles 13-17" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "David's Companions and Paul's Friends" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites 1 Chronicles: Scripture index — 1 Chronicles

2 Chronicles

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/2-chronicles

Overview of 2 Chronicles

Second Chronicles takes up where 1 Chronicles leaves off and traces David's royal line from Solomon to the decree of Cyrus that let the exiles go home. MacDonald notes that Kings and Chronicles cover much the same period, but Kings gives more of the history and of Israel, while Chronicles gives the spiritual meaning and centers on Judah, the temple and the reforms of its good kings. From Solomon's temple and its dedication, the book follows Judah's kings through times of revival under Asa, Jehoshaphat, Hezekiah and Josiah and decline under others, down to the destruction of Jerusalem and seventy years of captivity. He also brings the main differences with Kings into the open, believing that none of them touches the inspiration of Scripture.

Key themes

- Seeking the Lord as the secret of blessing (2 Chronicles 26:5)
- Prayer in crisis: Solomon, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Hezekiah
- Revival begins in the house of God
- The danger of unholy alliances (2 Corinthians 6:14)
- Starting well is good; finishing well is better
- God's grace to the repentant, even Manasseh
- "Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established" (2 Chronicles 20:20)

Christ in 2 Chronicles. MacDonald sees the temple and the tabernacle as types of God's true dwelling place in heaven and of Christ Himself (John 1:14; John 2:19), with the gold inside picturing the glory of deity. When Athaliah tried to destroy the royal seed, God kept the promise of Genesis 3:15 by hiding Joash, preserving the line through which the Lord Jesus would come. It was to wicked Ahaz, threatened by Syria and Israel, that God in grace gave the promise of the virgin-born Immanuel (Isaiah 7:14).

Read 2 Chronicles in the NET Bible: 2 Chronicles 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: 2 Chronicles in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of 2 Chronicles

I. Kingdom of Solomon (2 Chronicles 1–9)
- A. Worship, wisdom, and wealth (2 Chronicles 1)
- B. Preparation, construction, and dedication of the temple (2 Chronicles 2–7)
- C. Splendor of the kingdom (2 Chronicles 8:1–9:28)
- D. Death of the king (2 Chronicles 9:29–31)

II. The Division of the Kingdom (2 Chronicles 10)

III. The Kingdom of Judah (2 Chronicles 11:1–36:19)
- A. Rehoboam (2 Chronicles 11–12)
- B. Abijah (2 Chronicles 13)
- C. Asa (2 Chronicles 14–16)
- D. Jehoshaphat (2 Chronicles 17–20)
- E. Jehoram (2 Chronicles 21)
- F. Ahaziah (2 Chronicles 22:1–9)
- G. Usurpation of Athaliah (2 Chronicles 22:10–23:21)
- H. Joash (2 Chronicles 24)

IV. Amaziah (2 Chronicles 25)
- A. Uzziah (2 Chronicles 26)
- B. Jotham (2 Chronicles 27)
- C. Ahaz (2 Chronicles 28)
- D. Hezekiah (2 Chronicles 29–32)
- E. Manasseh (2 Chronicles 33:1–20)
- F. Amon (2 Chronicles 33:21–25)
- G. Josiah (2 Chronicles 34–35)
- H. Jehoahaz (2 Chronicles 36:1–3)
- I. Jehoiakim (2 Chronicles 36:4–8)
- J. Jehoiachin (2 Chronicles 36:9–10)
- K. Zedekiah (2 Chronicles 36:11–19)

V. Babylonian Captivity (2 Chronicles 36:20–21)

VI. Decree of Cyrus (2 Chronicles 36:22–23)

1 · Solomon's Wisdom and Wealth

2 Chronicles 1

MacDonald shows Solomon worshiping at Gibeon, asking for wisdom, and receiving riches and honor as well.

I. Solomon's kingdom secured (1 Kings 1–3)

II. A thousand burnt offerings at Gibeon — 2 Chronicles 1:1–6
- A. The tabernacle and bronze altar were there

III. "Ask what I shall give thee" — 2 Chronicles 1:7–12

A. Wisdom asked; riches, wealth and honor added

IV. Chariots, horses, silver and gold — 2 Chronicles 1:13–17

A. Prosperity holding the seeds of later failure

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 3:5 1 Chronicles 22:9–10

LESSONS

- What we want in life largely determines what we get.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Accents from Abroad* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Facts and Theories as to a Future State* (F. W. Grant)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · Preparations to Build

2 Chronicles 2

MacDonald describes Solomon's workforce and his agreement with Huram of Tyre, and resolves the number differences with Kings.

I. Workers and overseers assigned — 2 Chronicles 2:1–2

II. Solomon's letter to Huram — 2 Chronicles 2:3–10

III. Huram's answer and his skilled craftsman — 2 Chronicles 2:11–16

IV. Aliens conscripted — 2 Chronicles 2:17–18

V. Problems explained

A. The payment to Huram; Huram-abi's mother; 3600 or 3300 overseers

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 5:11 1 Kings 5:16 1 Kings 7:13–14 1 Kings 9:23 2 Chronicles 8:10

LESSONS

- Differences between parallel accounts often disappear when the details are compared carefully.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on 2 Chronicles* (William Kelly)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · The Temple Built

2 Chronicles 3

MacDonald describes the temple on Mount Moriah, its golden interior, the cherubim and veil, and the two pillars.

I. Begun in Solomon's fourth year on Mount Moriah — 2 Chronicles 3:1–2

II. Dimensions and porch — 2 Chronicles 3:3–4

III. Gold within, the symbol of deity — 2 Chronicles 3:5–9

IV. The cherubim in the Most Holy Place — 2 Chronicles 3:10–13

A. Ever waiting on God

V. The veil — 2 Chronicles 3:14

VI. Jachin and Boaz — 2 Chronicles 3:15–17

VII. Problems: the porch's height; the pillars' length

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 6 Hebrews 8:5 John 1:14 John 2:19 1 Kings 7:15

LESSONS

- The temple pictures heaven, where God is worshiped day and night, and pictures Christ.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Abraham* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Jerusalem* (Gordon Franz)
- *Men of the Mountains & Valleys* (T. Ernest Wilson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

---

4 · The Temple Furnishings

2 Chronicles 4

MacDonald lists the bronze furnishings outside and the gold furnishings inside, and explains the measurements of the sea.

I. Bronze: the altar, the sea on twelve oxen, the lavers — 2 Chronicles 4:1–6

II. Gold: lampstands, tables, utensils — 2 Chronicles 4:7–8

III. The courts and Huram's work — 2 Chronicles 4:9–18

IV. The golden furniture of the house — 2 Chronicles 4:19–22

V. Problems: the sea's measurements (2 Chronicles 4:2) and capacity (2 Chronicles 4:5)

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 7:23–26

LESSONS

- Even the seeming problems of Scripture yield to careful study.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 8 (Prophetic 3)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Lectures on the Tabernacle* (William J. McClure)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

---

5 · The Ark Brought In

2 Chronicles 5

MacDonald describes the ark set in the Most Holy Place and the glory of the Lord filling the house as the singers praised.

I. The temple finished — 2 Chronicles 5:1

II. The ark brought from Zion — 2 Chronicles 5:2–10

A. Only the tables of the law in it

III. Priests and singers as one — 2 Chronicles 5:11–13

A. "For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever"

IV. The glory fills the house — 2 Chronicles 5:14

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 8:1–11 Exodus 25:15

LESSONS

- When God's people praise Him with one voice, His glory fills the place.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)
- *Advanced Christian Training* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · Solomon's Prayer of Dedication

2 Chronicles 6

MacDonald walks through the longest prayer in the Bible, with its petitions and its rich display of God's attributes.

I. Solomon's address to the people — 2 Chronicles 6:1–11

II. The prayer begins: God's faithfulness to David — 2 Chronicles 6:12–17

III. "Hear ... and forgive": the heart of the prayer — 2 Chronicles 6:18–21

IV. Seven occasions of prayer — 2 Chronicles 6:22–39

A. Oaths, defeat, drought, famine, the foreigner, battle, captivity

V. Three closing requests — 2 Chronicles 6:40–42

VI. God's attributes in the prayer

A. Uniqueness, love, transcendence, omnipresence, justice, forgiveness, omniscience, grace, mercy

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 8:22–53

LESSONS

- The whole prayer is summed up in three verbs: listen, hear and forgive.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Pilgrim's Progress* (John Bunyan)
- *Daniel* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Mark* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Fire from Heaven and God's Answer

2 Chronicles 7

MacDonald describes the fire and glory at the dedication, the great feast, and the Lord's promises and warnings to Solomon.

I. Fire falls; the glory fills the house — 2 Chronicles 7:1–3

II. Sacrifices and music — 2 Chronicles 7:4–7

III. The feast of dedication and Tabernacles — 2 Chronicles 7:8–10

IV. God appears to Solomon — 2 Chronicles 7:11–22

A. "If my people ... shall humble themselves, and pray" — 2 Chronicles 7:14

B. The temple's future conditioned on obedience — 2 Chronicles 7:19–22

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 9:1–9

LESSONS

- God's promise to heal is given to those who humble themselves, pray, seek His face and turn from evil.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by William MacDonald* (William MacDonald)
- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

---

8 · Solomon's Achievements

2 Chronicles 8

MacDonald summarizes Solomon's building, labor force, worship and sea trade, and his separate house for Pharaoh's daughter.

I. Cities built and fortified — 2 Chronicles 8:1–6

II. Canaanite labor; Israelite officers — 2 Chronicles 8:7–10

III. Pharaoh's daughter moved out of David's house — 2 Chronicles 8:11

A. Yet she still drew him into idolatry (1 Kings 11:1–8)

IV. Offerings by the calendar; courses of priests — 2 Chronicles 8:12–16

V. Ships to Ophir — 2 Chronicles 8:17–18

VI. Problems: 250 or 550 officers; 450 or 420 talents

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 9:10–28 1 Kings 11:1–8

LESSONS

- Outward separation could not guard a heart already compromised.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)
- *Notes on 2 Chronicles* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

---

9 · The Queen of Sheba and Solomon's Death

2 Chronicles 9

MacDonald describes the queen's visit, the splendor of Solomon's wealth, and his death after forty years.

I. The queen tests Solomon and is overwhelmed — 2 Chronicles 9:1–9

II. Almug wood and gifts — 2 Chronicles 9:10–12

III. Gold, shields and the ivory throne — 2 Chronicles 9:13–21

IV. Ships of Tarshish

V. Wealth, wisdom and horses — 2 Chronicles 9:22–28

VI. Solomon's death — 2 Chronicles 9:29–31

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 10 1 Kings 4:26

LESSONS

- She realized Solomon's prosperity came from the favor of his God.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Notes of Lectures on the Epistle to the Hebrews* (William Lincoln)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

---

10 · The Kingdom Torn

2 Chronicles 10

MacDonald shows Rehoboam rejecting the elders' counsel at Shechem and the northern tribes rebelling, as Ahijah had said.

I. Rehoboam at Shechem — 2 Chronicles 10:1–5

II. The old men's counsel and the young men's — 2 Chronicles 10:6–11

III. The harsh answer and the revolt — 2 Chronicles 10:12–17

A. Fulfilling Ahijah's word (1 Kings 11:29–39)

IV. Hadoram stoned; Rehoboam flees — 2 Chronicles 10:18–19

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 11:29–39 1 Kings 12:1–19

LESSONS

- Prophecy is often fulfilled through men's passions; they think they follow their own plans, but God overrules for His word.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Rehoboam

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *I Will Build My Church* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

---

11 · Rehoboam Strengthened

2 Chronicles 11

MacDonald describes Rehoboam heeding God's word against civil war, building defenses, and receiving the faithful who fled from Israel.

I. War forbidden through Shemaiah — 2 Chronicles 11:1–4

II. Fortified cities toward Egypt — 2 Chronicles 11:5–12

III. Priests, Levites and the faithful come to Judah — 2 Chronicles 11:13–17

A. Leaving homes and friends to worship rightly

IV. Rehoboam's family — 2 Chronicles 11:18–23

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 12

LESSONS

- It cost the faithful everything to come to Jerusalem, and they strengthened the kingdom.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Rehoboam

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Articles by Archie Naismith* (Archie Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

---

12 · Shishak's Invasion

2 Chronicles 12

MacDonald shows Judah humbled by Egypt because Rehoboam forsook the law, and spared when the king and princes humbled themselves.

I. Rehoboam forsakes the law — 2 Chronicles 12:1

II. Shishak comes up — 2 Chronicles 12:2–4

III. Shemaiah's message; the princes humble themselves — 2 Chronicles 12:5–8

  A. A lesson in the difference between serving God and serving men

IV. Gold shields replaced with bronze — 2 Chronicles 12:9–12

V. "He prepared not his heart to seek the Lord" — 2 Chronicles 12:13–16

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 14:21–31 Psalm 27:8

LESSONS

- Bronze for gold: God's favor replaced by His judgment.
- David sought the Lord's face; Rehoboam did not.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *The Life and Times of Samuel the Prophet* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

---

13 · Abijah Defeats Jeroboam

2 Chronicles 13

MacDonald records Abijah's speech on Mount Zemaraim and the victory God gave Judah over Jeroboam's ambush.

I. Abijah's reign begins — 2 Chronicles 13:1–2

II. His speech to Israel — 2 Chronicles 13:3–12

  A. The kingdom given to David; a counterfeit priesthood in Israel

  B. "God himself is with us for our captain"

III. The ambush and the victory — 2 Chronicles 13:13–18

  A. Judah relied on the Lord

IV. Jeroboam struck down; Abijah strengthened — 2 Chronicles 13:19–22

V. Problem: Abijah's mother

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 15:1–8 2 Chronicles 11:20

LESSONS

- It is folly to fight against God.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Articles by James Gunn* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

---

14 · Asa's Reforms and Victory

2 Chronicles 14

MacDonald describes Asa's early reforms, the peace that followed, and his prayer and victory over the Ethiopian host.

I. Idols and altars removed — 2 Chronicles 14:1–5

II. Peace used to build and prepare — 2 Chronicles 14:6–8

III. Zerah the Ethiopian with a million men — 2 Chronicles 14:9–10

IV. Asa's prayer — 2 Chronicles 14:11

  A. "Help us, O Lord ... for we rest on thee"

V. The Ethiopians routed — 2 Chronicles 14:12–15

VI. Problem: did Asa remove the high places?

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 15:9–24 1 Kings 3:2 2 Chronicles 15:17

LESSONS

- Because he followed the Lord in peace, he knew the Lord would care for him in war.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Asa

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by Archie Naismith* (Archie Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 14 →

---

15 · Azariah's Message and Asa's Covenant

2 Chronicles 15

MacDonald shows Asa responding to the prophet Azariah with deeper reform and a covenant to seek the Lord.

I. "The Lord is with you, while ye be with him" — 2 Chronicles 15:1–7

II. Asa takes courage — 2 Chronicles 15:8

III. The covenant at Jerusalem — 2 Chronicles 15:9–15

IV. Maachah removed — 2 Chronicles 15:16

V. Treasures brought into the house — 2 Chronicles 15:17–19

VI. Problem: the dates of Baasha

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Corinthians 15:58 1 Kings 15:33

LESSONS

- "Be strong ... for your work shall be rewarded."

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Asa

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by Archie Naismith* (Archie Naismith)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Gethsemane to Galilee* (Edwin G. Spahr)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 15 →

---

16 · Asa's Last Years

2 Chronicles 16

MacDonald describes Asa's reliance on Syria rather than the Lord, his anger at Hanani, and his diseased feet.

I. Asa buys Ben-hadad's help — 2 Chronicles 16:1–6

II. Hanani's rebuke — 2 Chronicles 16:7–9

  A. "The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth" — 2 Chronicles 16:9

III. Hanani imprisoned — 2 Chronicles 16:10

IV. Diseased in his feet; he sought the physicians, not the Lord — 2 Chronicles 16:11–14

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 15:16–24

LESSONS

- The end does not justify the means in God's eyes.
- God is always looking for men through whom He can work.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Asa

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Commentary on Matthew* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Ten Years After: A Sequel to the Autobiography of George Müller* (G. Fred Bergin)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 16 →

---

17 · Jehoshaphat's Strength

2 Chronicles 17

MacDonald describes Jehoshaphat's early reign, his love for God's Word, and the teachers he sent through Judah.

I. He walked in David's first ways — 2 Chronicles 17:1–6

  A. His heart lifted up in the ways of the Lord

II. Teachers sent with the book of the law — 2 Chronicles 17:7–9

  A. As in — Deuteronomy 6:6

III. Fear of the Lord on the nations — 2 Chronicles 17:10–13

IV. A great army — 2 Chronicles 17:14–19

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 6:6–9

LESSONS

- David was constantly the standard by which kings were measured.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoshaphat
- *Articles by Archie Naismith* (Archie Naismith) — Naismith, "Revivals under the Good Kings of Judah: Jehoshaphat"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Romans: Verse by Verse* (William R. Newell)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 17 →

18 · Jehoshaphat Allied with Ahab

2 Chronicles 18

MacDonald retells Micaiah's faithful word, Ahab's death at Ramoth-gilead, and Jehoshaphat's narrow escape.

I. An unholy alliance by marriage — 2 Chronicles 18:1–3

II. Four hundred prophets agree — 2 Chronicles 18:4–11

III. Micaiah: "What my God saith, that will I speak" — 2 Chronicles 18:12–13

IV. The vision and the lying spirit — 2 Chronicles 18:14–22

V. Micaiah struck and imprisoned — 2 Chronicles 18:23–27

VI. Ahab disguised and slain; Jehoshaphat delivered — 2 Chronicles 18:28–34

CROSS REFERENCES

1 Kings 22 2 Corinthians 6:14

LESSONS

- Verse 13 should be the motto of every preacher and every Christian.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Notes on 2 Chronicles 18–20"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 18 →

19 · Jehoshaphat's Reforms

2 Chronicles 19

MacDonald describes Jehu's rebuke, Jehoshaphat's return to the people, and the judges he set in the land.

I. Jehu rebukes him for helping the ungodly — 2 Chronicles 19:1–3

II. He brings the people back to the Lord — 2 Chronicles 19:4

III. Judges in the cities — 2 Chronicles 19:5–7

A. "Take heed … for there is no iniquity with the Lord"

IV. A court in Jerusalem — 2 Chronicles 19:8–11

CROSS REFERENCES

Deuteronomy 16:18–20

LESSONS

- Concern for God's Word shows itself in teaching and in justice.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Notes on 2 Chronicles 18–20"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Articles by Archie Naismith* (Archie Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 19 →

---

20 · Victory by Praise

2 Chronicles 20

MacDonald tells how Jehoshaphat prayed before a vast invading army and God won the battle while the singers led the way.

I. A great multitude invades — 2 Chronicles 20:1–2

II. A fast and Jehoshaphat's prayer — 2 Chronicles 20:3–13

A. "Neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee" — 2 Chronicles 20:12

III. Jahaziel: "The battle is not yours, but God's" — 2 Chronicles 20:14–17

IV. Worship before the victory — 2 Chronicles 20:18–19

V. The singers lead; the enemies destroy one another — 2 Chronicles 20:20–23

VI. Three days to gather spoil; the valley of Berachah — 2 Chronicles 20:24–30

VII. Summary of Jehoshaphat's reign — 2 Chronicles 20:31–34

VIII. The wrecked ships of the alliance with Ahaziah — 2 Chronicles 20:35–37

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 6 2 Chronicles 14:11

LESSONS

- By faith the people rejoiced in their victory before it came to pass.

RELATED READING

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby) — Darby, "Notes on 2 Chronicles 18–20"
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoshaphat

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *The Church of God and the Apostasy* (William Lincoln)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 20 →

21 · Jehoram of Judah

2 Chronicles 21

MacDonald begins the downhill story of Judah with Jehoram, who married Ahab's daughter, murdered his brothers, and died unmourned.

I. Jehoram kills his brothers — 2 Chronicles 21:1–4

II. Walking in the ways of Ahab — 2 Chronicles 21:5–7

  A. Spared for the Davidic covenant

III. Edom and Libnah revolt — 2 Chronicles 21:8–11

IV. Elijah's letter — 2 Chronicles 21:12–15

V. Philistines and Arabs carry off his family — 2 Chronicles 21:16–17

VI. A painful death without mourning — 2 Chronicles 21:18–20

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 8:16–24 2 Kings 2:11

LESSONS

- The unholy marriage alliance infected Judah with Israel's wickedness.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jehoram

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Minor Prophets* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Our Lord Jesus Christ, "A Plant of Renown"* (Leonard Sheldrake)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 21 →

22 · Ahaziah and Athaliah

2 Chronicles 22

MacDonald shows Ahab's house troubling Judah to the third generation, and Joash hidden from Athaliah's massacre.

I. Ahaziah counseled by his mother to do evil — 2 Chronicles 22:1–4

II. Slain by Jehu — 2 Chronicles 22:5–9

III. Athaliah destroys the royal seed — 2 Chronicles 22:10

  A. Satan's attempt to cut off the messianic line

IV. Joash hidden in the temple six years — 2 Chronicles 22:11–12

  A. God keeping — Genesis 3:15

V. Problem: Ahaziah's age

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 8:25–29 2 Kings 9:27–28 2 Kings 11:1–3 Genesis 3:15

LESSONS

- God guarantees the line through which Christ would come.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Ahaziah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 22 →

23 · Joash Crowned

2 Chronicles 23

MacDonald describes Jehoiada's plan, the crowning of the boy king, Athaliah's death, and the reform that began in God's house.

I. Jehoiada's covenant with the leaders — 2 Chronicles 23:1–3

II. The guard arranged on the Sabbath — 2 Chronicles 23:4–10

III. Joash crowned and given the testimony — 2 Chronicles 23:11

  A. See — Deuteronomy 17:18–20

IV. Athaliah slain at the horse gate — 2 Chronicles 23:12–15

V. The covenant and Baal's house destroyed — 2 Chronicles 23:16–17

VI. The temple service set in order — 2 Chronicles 23:18–21

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 11:4–20 Deuteronomy 17:18–20

LESSONS

- Jehoiada knew that reform must begin in the house of God.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Joash

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Mark* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by G. C. Sprunt* (G. C. Sprunt)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 23 →

24 · Joash's Repair and Ruin

2 Chronicles 24

MacDonald shows the temple restored under Joash, then his turn to idolatry and murder of Zechariah after Jehoiada died.

I. The temple repaired with the chest — 2 Chronicles 24:1–14

II. Jehoiada dies and is buried among the kings — 2 Chronicles 24:15–16

III. Joash listens to idolaters — 2 Chronicles 24:17–19

IV. Zechariah stoned in the temple court — 2 Chronicles 24:20–22

V. Syria invades; Joash slain by his servants — 2 Chronicles 24:23–27

VI. Problems: the chest; the vessels; Zechariah's father (Matthew 23:35)

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 12 2 John 8 Matthew 23:35 Zechariah 1:1

LESSONS

- It is good to start well, but far more important to finish well.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Joash

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Addresses on the Gospel of Luke* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 24 →

25 · Amaziah

2 Chronicles 25

MacDonald describes Amaziah's partial obedience, his victory over Edom, his folly with Edom's gods, and his defeat by Israel.

I. Justice to his father's murderers — 2 Chronicles 25:1–4

II. Israelite mercenaries sent home — 2 Chronicles 25:5–10

A. "The Lord is able to give thee much more than this" — 2 Chronicles 25:9

III. Victory over Edom — 2 Chronicles 25:11–13

IV. Edom's gods worshiped; the prophet silenced — 2 Chronicles 25:14–16

V. War with Joash of Israel; Jerusalem plundered — 2 Chronicles 25:17–24

VI. Amaziah slain at Lachish — 2 Chronicles 25:25–28

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 14:1–20 2 Chronicles 24:20–22

LESSONS

- Gods that could not save their own people cannot save us.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Amaziah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)
- *Articles by Richard Burson* (Richard Burson)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 25 →

26 · Uzziah's Pride

2 Chronicles 26

MacDonald shows Uzziah blessed while he sought the Lord, then struck with leprosy when pride drove him into the priest's office.

I. "As long as he sought the Lord, God made him to prosper" — 2 Chronicles 26:1–5

II. Victories, building, farming and an army — 2 Chronicles 26:6–15

III. Pride and the incense altar — 2 Chronicles 26:16–18

IV. Leprous to the day of his death — 2 Chronicles 26:19–21

V. Buried apart from the kings — 2 Chronicles 26:22–23

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 15:1–7

LESSONS

- Strength and success can lift the heart up to its destruction.

RELATED READING

- *Care for God's Fruit-Trees* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside, "Uzziah, King of Judah, or the Danger of Success"
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Uzziah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Profitable Things* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 26 →

27 · Jotham

2 Chronicles 27

MacDonald records the peaceful reign of Jotham, who became mighty because he ordered his ways before God.

I. Right in the Lord's sight, but the people corrupt — 2 Chronicles 27:1–2

II. Building projects — 2 Chronicles 27:3–4

III. Ammon brought to tribute — 2 Chronicles 27:5

IV. "He prepared his ways before the Lord" — 2 Chronicles 27:6

V. His death — 2 Chronicles 27:7–9

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 15:32–38

LESSONS

- Jotham's strength lay in considering God in all he did.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Jotham

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 27 →

28 · Ahaz

2 Chronicles 28

MacDonald describes the most wicked king Judah had yet known, the captives released at Oded's word, and Ahaz's turn to Assyria and Syria's gods.

I. Ahaz's idolatry and child sacrifice — 2 Chronicles 28:1–4

II. Defeat by Syria and Israel — 2 Chronicles 28:5–8

  A. The Immanuel promise given in this crisis (Isaiah 7:14)

III. Oded and the release of the captives — 2 Chronicles 28:9–15

IV. Ahaz hires Assyria — 2 Chronicles 28:16–21

V. More sin in distress; the temple shut — 2 Chronicles 28:22–25

VI. His death — 2 Chronicles 28:26–27

VII. Problems: Ahaz's age; his burial

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 16 Isaiah 7 1 Kings 11:7

LESSONS

- The alliance with Assyria was costly; the alliance with Syria's idols was fatal.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Ahaz

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Messianic Passages* (Gordon Franz)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 28 →

---

29 · Hezekiah Cleanses the Temple

2 Chronicles 29

MacDonald shows Hezekiah beginning his reign by opening and cleansing the temple and restoring its worship.

I. The doors opened and repaired — 2 Chronicles 29:1–3

II. The priests and Levites charged — 2 Chronicles 29:4–11

III. Sixteen days of cleansing — 2 Chronicles 29:12–19

IV. Sin offerings and burnt offerings — 2 Chronicles 29:20–24

V. Worship with David's instruments — 2 Chronicles 29:25–30

VI. Freewill offerings and great joy — 2 Chronicles 29:31–36

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 18 Isaiah 36–39

LESSONS

- Hezekiah began with the religious leaders: get right with God first.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Hezekiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *An Exposition of Isaiah* (William Kelly)
- *Everyone Has a Psalm* (R. Edward Harlow)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 29 →

---

30 · Hezekiah's Passover

2 Chronicles 30

MacDonald describes the great Passover to which Hezekiah invited all Israel, the remnant who came, and the joy in Jerusalem.

I. The Passover in the second month — 2 Chronicles 30:1–5

A. As allowed by — Numbers 9

II. Couriers through Israel; mockery and a remnant — 2 Chronicles 30:6–12

III. The city cleansed of idols — 2 Chronicles 30:13–15

IV. Hezekiah's prayer for the unclean — 2 Chronicles 30:16–20

V. Fourteen days of feasting and joy — 2 Chronicles 30:21–27

CROSS REFERENCES

Numbers 9 2 Chronicles 8:13

LESSONS

- The Lord looks on the heart that seeks Him, even where ceremony falls short.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 30 →

---

31 · Tithes and Offerings

2 Chronicles 31

MacDonald shows idols destroyed throughout the land and the people's abundant giving for the priests and Levites.

I. Idols destroyed in Judah and Israel — 2 Chronicles 31:1

II. Priests and Levites assigned — 2 Chronicles 31:2

III. Tithes brought in heaps — 2 Chronicles 31:3–10

IV. Storerooms and overseers — 2 Chronicles 31:11–19

V. "With all his heart … and prospered" — 2 Chronicles 31:20–21

LESSONS

- The New Testament teaches systematic, proportionate giving.
- Whatever Hezekiah did for God he did with all his heart, and he prospered.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on Christian Living* (William Kelly)
- *Poems by Ernest B. Sprunt* (Ernest B. Sprunt)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 31 →

---

32 · Sennacherib, Sickness and Pride

2 Chronicles 32

MacDonald describes Hezekiah's defense and prayer against Sennacherib, his recovery, his pride, and his tunnel.

I. Sennacherib invades — 2 Chronicles 32:1

II. Water cut off, walls rebuilt, the people encouraged — 2 Chronicles 32:2–8

A. "There be more with us than with him"

III. Sennacherib's taunts — 2 Chronicles 32:9–19

IV. Prayer and deliverance — 2 Chronicles 32:20–23

V. Sickness and pride; then humility — 2 Chronicles 32:24–26

VI. Riches and the tunnel — 2 Chronicles 32:27–30

VII. The Babylonian envoys: God testing his heart — 2 Chronicles 32:31

VIII. His death — 2 Chronicles 32:32–33

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 18–20 Isaiah 36–39

LESSONS

- In the hour of crisis, even after weakness, faith and courage can be renewed.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Hezekiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Psalms of the Sons of Korah* (Gordon Franz)
- *An Exposition of Isaiah* (William Kelly)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 32 →

---

33 · Manasseh's Repentance; Amon

2 Chronicles 33

MacDonald covers Manasseh's great wickedness, his captivity and conversion, and Amon's brief evil reign.

I. Manasseh's abominations — 2 Chronicles 33:1–10

II. Taken to Babylon in chains — 2 Chronicles 33:11

III. He humbles himself and knows the Lord is God — 2 Chronicles 33:12–13

IV. Reforms after his return — 2 Chronicles 33:14–17

V. His death — 2 Chronicles 33:18–20

VI. Amon slain — 2 Chronicles 33:21–25

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 21 Hebrews 11:37

LESSONS

- Only Chronicles records Manasseh's repentance, a striking proof of the Lord's grace.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Manasseh
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Amon

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Current Messages* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Coming World Crises* (James Gunn)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 33 →

---

34 · Josiah and the Book of the Law

2 Chronicles 34

MacDonald describes Josiah's early seeking of God, his purge of idolatry, the finding of the law, and the covenant renewed.

I. He began to seek God while young — 2 Chronicles 34:1–3

II. Idolatry destroyed in Judah and Israel — 2 Chronicles 34:3–7

III. The temple repaired — 2 Chronicles 34:8–13

IV. The book of the law found — 2 Chronicles 34:14–18

V. Huldah's answer — 2 Chronicles 34:19–28

VI. The covenant renewed — 2 Chronicles 34:29–33

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 22 2 Kings 23:4–20

LESSONS

- Even knowing judgment was coming, Josiah led the people to repent and obey.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Josiah
- *Miscellaneous Writings, Volume 4* (C. H. Mackintosh) — Mackintosh, "The Life and Times of Josiah"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Gospel of Luke* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 34 →

---

35 · Josiah's Passover and Death

2 Chronicles 35

MacDonald describes the greatest Passover since Samuel and Josiah's death after he would not heed God's word through Necho.

I. The ark returned; the Levites ready — 2 Chronicles 35:1–6

II. Josiah's gifts for the Passover — 2 Chronicles 35:7–9

III. The Passover kept by the word of the Lord — 2 Chronicles 35:10–19

IV. Necho's warning ignored — 2 Chronicles 35:20–22

V. Josiah wounded at Megiddo, dies in Jerusalem — 2 Chronicles 35:23–24

VI. Jeremiah's lament — 2 Chronicles 35:25–27

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 23:21–30 Jeremiah 22:16 Jeremiah 25:8–11

LESSONS

- Josiah was a man of one Book who sought the Lord early and obeyed the light he received.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Josiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 35 →

---

36 · The Last Kings and the Captivity

2 Chronicles 36

MacDonald traces Judah's last four kings, the destruction of Jerusalem, the seventy years, and Cyrus's decree.

I. The captivity in stages: 605, 597, 586 BC

II. Jehoahaz deposed by Egypt — 2 Chronicles 36:1–4

III. Jehoiakim bound by Nebuchadnezzar — 2 Chronicles 36:5–8

IV. Jehoiachin taken to Babylon — 2 Chronicles 36:9–10

V. Zedekiah's rebellion — 2 Chronicles 36:11–13

VI. God's compassion spurned — 2 Chronicles 36:14–16

A. "Till there was no remedy"

VII. Jerusalem and the temple destroyed — 2 Chronicles 36:17–20

VIII. The land keeps its Sabbaths seventy years — 2 Chronicles 36:21

IX. The decree of Cyrus — 2 Chronicles 36:22–23

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 23:31–34 2 Kings 24:1 2 Kings 25:1–10 2 Kings 25:27–30 Jeremiah 22:19 Jeremiah 36:30

LESSONS

- God sent His messengers persistently because He had compassion on His people.

RELATED READING

- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp) — Knapp on Zedekiah

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Daniel in the Critics' Den* (Sir Robert Anderson)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 5 (Prophetic 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 36 →

Further reading on 2 Chronicles

In the Faithful Men Library

- *Notes on 2 Chronicles* (William Kelly)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 30 (Expository 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by Archie Naismith* (Archie Naismith)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "2 Chronicles" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "2 Chronicles" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Notes On 2 Chronicles 18-20" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Rehoboam" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Asa" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Jehoshaphat" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Uzziah" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Hezekiah" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Manasseh" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Josiah" (Christopher Knapp, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "The Life and Times of Josiah" (C. H. Mackintosh, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites 2 Chronicles: Scripture index — 2 Chronicles

Ezra

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/ezra

Overview of Ezra

Ezra and Nehemiah were originally one book in the Hebrew Scriptures. MacDonald explains that Ezra records the fulfillment of Jeremiah's prophecy of the end of the captivity (Jeremiah 29:10–14) and two expeditions back to the land: the first under Zerubbabel, who rebuilt the altar and the temple in spite of opposition, and the second, almost eighty years later, under Ezra the scribe, who brought sweeping reform through God's Word. Between chapters 6 and 7 lies a gap of about 58 years, in which the events of Esther took place. MacDonald calls the book a study in revival.

Key themes

- God moving the hearts of heathen kings to fulfill His word
- Restoring worship: the altar first, then the house
- Opposition from those who offer false partnership
- Revival through the preaching of the prophets (Zechariah 4:6)
- A man who set his heart to seek, to do and to teach God's law (Ezra 7:10)
- Trusting God rather than an armed escort
- Separation from the unequal yoke

Christ in Ezra. MacDonald does not draw an explicit type of Christ from Ezra, but he shows God at work for His people: naming Cyrus long before his birth (Isaiah 44:28), caring for details as small as twenty-nine knives, and turning kings' hearts to send and supply His people. He notes that the separation enforced in Ezra's day protected the nation destined to produce the Messiah. Read with the prophets of the time (Haggai 1:1; Zechariah 1:1), Ezra shows the Holy Spirit, not the king's decree, as the power behind the work.

Read Ezra in the NET Bible: Ezra 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: Ezra in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of Ezra

I. Return of Captives to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel (Ezra 1–6)
- A. Decree of Cyrus (Ezra 1:1–4)
- B. Preparations and provisions (Ezra 1:5–11)
- C. Register of those who returned (Ezra 2)
- D. Construction of altar and temple foundations (Ezra 3)
- E. Opposition to rebuilding of temple (Ezra 4)
  1. In reign of Cyrus (Ezra 4:1–5, 24)
  2. In reign of Ahasuerus (Ezra 4:6)
  3. In reign of Artaxerxes (Ezra 4:7–23)
- F. Encouragement to rebuild by Haggai and Zechariah (Ezra 5:1–2)
- G. Opposition during the reign of Darius (Ezra 5:3–17)
- H. Completion of temple through favorable decree of Darius (Ezra 6)

II. Return of Captives under Ezra (Ezra 7–10)
- A. Generous authorization by Artaxerxes (Ezra 7)
- B. Register of those who returned (Ezra 8:1–14)
- C. Account of the trip to Jerusalem (Ezra 8:15–36)
- D. Mixed marriages, and Ezra's prayer of confession (Ezra 9)
- E. Covenant of Jews to put away foreign wives and children (Ezra 10)

I · The Decree of Cyrus

Ezra 1

MacDonald shows God moving Cyrus to let the Jews return and rebuild, ending the seventy years of captivity.

I. The decree of Cyrus — Ezra 1:1–4
- A. Named by God before his birth (Isaiah 44:28–45:13)

II. Two ways to count the seventy years
- A. 605 to 535 BC, or 586 to 516 BC

III. Gifts from neighbors — Ezra 1:5–6

IV. The temple vessels returned — Ezra 1:7–11
- A. Sheshbazzar is Zerubbabel's Babylonian name
- B. Twenty-nine knives counted — Ezra 1:9

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Chronicles 36:22–23 Isaiah 44:28 Jeremiah 29:10–14

LESSONS

- If God cares for such details as knives, how much more does He care for His people!

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 1–2
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 1–2

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Studies in 2 Timothy* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · Those Who Returned

Ezra 2

MacDonald explains the register of the first returning exiles and the gifts given for the house of God.

I. The returning families by parentage and town — Ezra 2:1–35

II. Priests, Levites, singers, porters and Nethinim — Ezra 2:36–58

III. Those who could not prove their descent — Ezra 2:59–63

  A. Barred from the priesthood until the Urim and Thummim

IV. About 50,000 in all — Ezra 2:64–67

  A. Compare — Nehemiah 7

V. Freewill offerings for the house — Ezra 2:68–70

CROSS REFERENCES

Nehemiah 7

LESSONS

- Only a small fraction of those carried away chose to return.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 1–2
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 1–2

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Epistle of James* (James Gunn)
- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · The Altar and the Foundation

Ezra 3

MacDonald describes the altar rebuilt, the Feast of Tabernacles kept, and the temple foundation laid amid shouting and weeping.

I. The altar set up in the seventh month — Ezra 3:1–3

II. The Feast of Tabernacles and the offerings — Ezra 3:4–6

III. Materials from Tyre and Sidon — Ezra 3:7

IV. The foundation laid — Ezra 3:8–11

V. Shouts of joy and the old men's weeping — Ezra 3:12–13

  A. Compare — Haggai 2:3

CROSS REFERENCES

Haggai 2:3

LESSONS

- Honoring the Lord first is the best protection against enemies.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 3–4
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 1: Genesis to 2 Chronicles* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by John Boyd* (John Boyd)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · Opposition to the Work

Ezra 4

MacDonald explains the Samaritans' offer and their opposition, and the later letters that are placed here out of order.

I. The adversaries' offer refused — Ezra 4:1–3
  A. Mixed worshipers whose Jehovah was one god among many

II. Discouragement and hired counselors — Ezra 4:4–5

III. Letters in later reigns, against the walls — Ezra 4:6–23
  A. Ahasuerus Ezra 4:6; Artaxerxes — Ezra 4:7–23

IV. Work on the house stopped until Darius — Ezra 4:24

V. Aramaic, the language of Persian decrees, from Ezra 4:6 to — Ezra 6:8

LESSONS

- God's work must not be shared with those who do not truly belong to Him.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 3–4
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Messianic Passages* (Gordon Franz)
- *Papers on Daniel* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · The Work Resumed

Ezra 5

MacDonald shows Haggai and Zechariah stirring the people to build again and Tatnai's letter to Darius.

I. Haggai and Zechariah prophesy — Ezra 5:1
  A. See — Haggai 1:4

II. Zerubbabel and Jeshua begin to build — Ezra 5:2
  A. Not by the king's decree but by the Spirit (Zechariah 4:6)

III. Tatnai's questions — Ezra 5:3–5
  A. "The eye of their God was upon the elders" — Ezra 5:5

IV. The letter to Darius — Ezra 5:6–17
  A. Divine authority and the decree of Cyrus

CROSS REFERENCES

Haggai 1:1–4 Zechariah 1:1 Zechariah 4:6

LESSONS

- When God's people start to obey His word, His eye is upon them to fulfill it.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 5–6
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 5–6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Minor Prophets* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Introduction to a Study in Church Truth* (Alfred P. Gibbs)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · The Temple Finished

Ezra 6

MacDonald describes Darius's search for the decree, his order to support the work, and the dedication and Passover.

I. The decree of Cyrus found at Achmetha — Ezra 6:1–5

II. Darius's order: do not hinder, but pay — Ezra 6:6–12

III. The house finished — Ezra 6:13–15

IV. The dedication — Ezra 6:16–18

V. The Passover kept with joy — Ezra 6:19–22

A. The Lord had turned the king's heart

LESSONS

- God was pleased with a smaller offering given according to the people's ability.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 5–6
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 5–6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Genesis* (James Gunn)
- *Daniel in the Critics' Den* (Sir Robert Anderson)
- *Isaiah* (F. C. Jennings)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Ezra the Scribe

Ezra 7

MacDonald introduces Ezra, a ready scribe in the law, and the sweeping authority Artaxerxes gave him for the second return.

I. A gap of about 58 years; Esther's story falls here

II. Ezra's priestly line — Ezra 7:1–5

III. A ready scribe; the hand of the Lord upon him — Ezra 7:6–9

IV. "Ezra had prepared his heart to seek … to do … to teach" — Ezra 7:10

V. Artaxerxes' letter — Ezra 7:11–26

VI. Ezra blesses God — Ezra 7:27–28

CROSS REFERENCES

Psalm 1:1–3

LESSONS

- Ezra is a living illustration of Psalm 1: he meditated on the law and prospered.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 7–8
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 7

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Notes on Daniel* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

---

8 · The Journey to Jerusalem

Ezra 8

MacDonald follows Ezra's company, the search for Levites, the fast at Ahava, and the safe arrival with the treasure.

I. Those who went up with Ezra — Ezra 8:1–14

II. No Levites; a call sent to Casiphia — Ezra 8:15–20

III. A fast at Ahava instead of an escort — Ezra 8:21–23

  A. "The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him"

IV. Holy treasure kept by holy men — Ezra 8:24–30

V. The journey and arrival — Ezra 8:31–34

VI. Offerings for all Israel — Ezra 8:35–36

LESSONS

- Ezra put his faith on the line, trusting the God who delights to save those who lean hard on Him.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 7–8
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 8

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Lecture on the Book of Ezra* (William Kelly)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 2: Ezra to Malachi* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

---

9 · Ezra's Prayer of Confession

Ezra 9

MacDonald shows Ezra's grief over mixed marriages and his prayer identifying himself with the people's sin.

I. The report of mixed marriages — Ezra 9:1–2

  A. Forbidden by the law (Exodus 34:16; Deuteronomy 7:3)

II. Ezra astonished until the evening sacrifice — Ezra 9:3–4

III. His prayer — Ezra 9:5–15

A. He makes the people's sin his own

B. Grace had preserved them; now they had sinned again

C. "We are before thee in our trespasses"

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 34:16 Deuteronomy 7:3

LESSONS

- True intercession takes the people's sin as its own.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 9–10
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 9–10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Studies in 1 Corinthians* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

---

10 · The Covenant to Separate

Ezra 10

MacDonald describes the people's repentance, the assembly in the rain, and the putting away of foreign wives, with the New Testament rule for today.

I. Shechaniah: "There is hope in Israel" — Ezra 10:1–4

II. The covenant made — Ezra 10:5

III. The assembly in the rain — Ezra 10:6–15

IV. The inquiry and the list of offenders — Ezra 10:16–44

V. The unequal yoke still forbidden (2 Corinthians 6:14–18)

A. But under grace the believer does not put away an unbelieving spouse (1 Corinthians 7:12–13)

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Corinthians 6:14–18 1 Corinthians 7:12–13

LESSONS

- When men read God's Word, pray for the saints, and confess and separate from known sin, there is power to do great things for God.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Ezra 9–10
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier) — Rossier on Ezra 9–10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Robert Cleaver Chapman of Barnstaple* (W. H. Bennet)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

Further reading on Ezra

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Meditations on the Book of Ezra* (H. L. Rossier)
- *Lecture on the Book of Ezra* (William Kelly)
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 2: Ezra to Malachi* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "Lecture on the book of Ezra" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 1-2" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 3" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 4" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 5-6" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 7" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 8" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Ezra 9-10" (H. L. Rossier, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Ezra: Scripture index — Ezra

Nehemiah

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/nehemiah

Overview of Nehemiah

Nehemiah was the third great leader of the restoration, after Zerubbabel and Ezra. MacDonald shows him, the king's cupbearer, burdened for Jerusalem, sent by Artaxerxes as governor, and leading the people to rebuild the walls in fifty-two days in spite of mockery, threats, internal troubles and plots against his life. Then came revival through the reading of God's Word, a covenant of obedience, the repopulation of the city, the joyful dedication of the walls, and, on a second visit, firm correction of abuses that had crept back. Whereas Ezra deals with the temple and worship, Nehemiah deals with the walls and everyday work, and brings God into the everyday affairs of life. Its last chapter closes Old Testament history.

Key themes

- Prayer and action together: "arrow prayers" in every crisis
- Leadership: vision, planning, motivation, delegation and follow-through
- Every worker's part recorded by God
- Watch and pray, work and fight (Nehemiah 4:9)
- Integrity and self-denial in leadership (Nehemiah 5:14–19)
- "The joy of the Lord is your strength" (Nehemiah 8:10)
- Prayer and confession are no substitute for obedience

Christ in Nehemiah. MacDonald does not draw an explicit type of Christ in Nehemiah, but he notes that Artaxerxes' decree fulfilled the word of the Lord to Daniel (Daniel 9:25), the prophecy that counts down to Messiah. He compares the twelve gates of Jerusalem with the twelve gates of the New Jerusalem (Revelation 21:12), and sees the Feast of Trumpets as typifying the regathering of Israel and the Feast of Booths as foreshadowing the day Israel will dwell securely in the land. He also warns that the post-exilic care for outward religion later hardened into the system that opposed the Lord Jesus.

Read Nehemiah in the NET Bible: Nehemiah 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: Nehemiah in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of Nehemiah

I. Nehemiah's Restoration of Jerusalem (First Visit) (Nehemiah 1–12)
- A. Consternation over Jerusalem's condition (Nehemiah 1)
- B. Authorization for Jerusalem's restoration (Nehemiah 2:1–8)
- C. Reconstruction of Jerusalem's wall (Nehemiah 2:9–6:19)
  1. Private inspection and public opposition (Nehemiah 2:9–20)
  2. Workmen and their work (Nehemiah 3)
  3. External hindrances and special precautions (Nehemiah 4)
  4. Internal problems and social reformation (Nehemiah 5)
  5. Total completion despite persistent hostility (Nehemiah 6)
- D. Organization of Jerusalem's guards (Nehemiah 7:1–4)
- E. Registration of Jerusalem's population (Nehemiah 7:5–73)
- F. Revitalization of Jerusalem's religion (Nehemiah 8–10)
- G. Repopulation of Jerusalem's precincts (Nehemiah 11)
- H. Tabulation of Jerusalem's priests and Levites (Nehemiah 12:1–26)

II. Dedication of Jerusalem's wall (Nehemiah 12:27–47)

III. Nehemiah's Reformation of Jerusalem (Second Visit) (Nehemiah 13)
- A. Expulsion of Tobiah from the temple (Nehemiah 13:1–9)
- B. Restoration of tithes for the Levites (Nehemiah 13:10–14)
- C. Elimination of illegal activity on the Sabbath (Nehemiah 13:15–22)
- D. Dissolution of interracial marriages (Nehemiah 13:23–31)

1 · Nehemiah's Burden and Prayer

Nehemiah 1

MacDonald introduces Nehemiah, the king's cupbearer, mourning over Jerusalem and pouring out a prayer of confession and request.

I. Nehemiah, son of Hachaliah, the king's cupbearer — Nehemiah 1:1

II. News of Jerusalem's broken walls — Nehemiah 1:2–3

III. Weeping, fasting and prayer — Nehemiah 1:4

IV. His prayer — Nehemiah 1:5–11
- A. Confession of the people's sin as his own
- B. Remember Your word to scatter and to regather
- C. Grant me mercy before this man

LESSONS

- Nehemiah identified with his brethren's hardships though he had not shared them.
- He shows effective leadership: vision, analysis, motivation, delegation and supervision.

RELATED READING

- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Nehemiah 1–6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by W. Ross Rainey* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *Archaeology and the Bible* (Gordon Franz)
- *Articles by James Naismith* (James Naismith)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · Sent to Rebuild

Nehemiah 2

MacDonald shows the king granting Nehemiah's request, his secret night inspection, and his call to the leaders to rise and build.

I. The sad countenance and the king's question — Nehemiah 2:1–3

II. An arrow prayer, then the request — Nehemiah 2:4–8

A. Fulfilling the word to Daniel (Daniel 9:25)

III. The journey and the enemies' grief — Nehemiah 2:9–10

IV. The night inspection of the walls — Nehemiah 2:11–16

V. "Let us rise up and build" — Nehemiah 2:17–18

VI. Scorn answered by faith — Nehemiah 2:19–20

CROSS REFERENCES

Esther 4:2 Daniel 9:25 Jeremiah 29:10

LESSONS

- Prayerful dependence on the Lord is never in vain.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon, "The Building of the Wall and the Gates"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Articles by Steve Hulshizer* (Steve Hulshizer)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · The Builders of the Wall

Nehemiah 3

MacDonald walks counterclockwise around the gates and notes that God keeps a careful record of all who serve Him.

I. The priests begin at the Sheep Gate — Nehemiah 3:1–2

II. The gates in order — Nehemiah 3:3–32

A. Fish, Old, Valley, Dung, Fountain, Water, Horse, East and Miphkad

III. The nobles of Tekoa shirk — Nehemiah 3:5

IV. Some repair a second portion (Nehemiah 3:4, Nehemiah 3:21; Nehemiah 3:5, Nehemiah 3:27)

V. Twelve gates in all, like the New Jerusalem (Revelation 21:12)

CROSS REFERENCES

Revelation 21:12 1 Corinthians 3:13

LESSONS

- God knows who is not really involved and who is doing double duty.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon, "The Building of the Wall and the Gates"

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Current Issues* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Collected Messages of Dan Snaddon* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Notes on the Minor Prophets* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

4 · Building and Watching

Nehemiah 4

MacDonald shows the builders meeting mockery with prayer and threats with weapons, half working and half on guard.

I. Sanballat and Tobiah mock — Nehemiah 4:1–3

II. Prayer, and the wall to half its height — Nehemiah 4:4–6

A. Imprecatory prayer not for this age of grace (Romans 12:19–21)

III. Conspiracy and discouragement — Nehemiah 4:7–12

IV. "Remember the Lord … and fight" — Nehemiah 4:13–14

V. Half work, half stand guard; the trumpet ready — Nehemiah 4:15–23

CROSS REFERENCES

Romans 12:19–21

LESSONS

- The strategy was to pray, watch and work.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 4

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Articles by John Boyd* (John Boyd)
- *Watch and Pray (1989–1993)* (Kevin L. Engle)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

5 · Oppression of the Poor

Nehemiah 5

MacDonald describes Nehemiah's rebuke of the wealthy for usury and his own self-denying example as governor.

I. The poor sell their children — Nehemiah 5:1–5

II. Nehemiah's anger and rebuke — Nehemiah 5:6–11

A. Usury forbidden (Exodus 22:25)

III. The promise sealed by oath — Nehemiah 5:12–13

IV. Nehemiah's twelve years as governor — Nehemiah 5:14–19

A. He did not take the governor's bread, because of the fear of God

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 22:25

LESSONS

- If God kept track of his sacrifices, that was enough for Nehemiah.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 5–6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *The Seven Churches of Asia Minor (Revelation 1–3)* (Gordon Franz)
- *Papers on Christian Living* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · The Wall Finished

Nehemiah 6

MacDonald shows Nehemiah refusing every scheme against him and the wall finished in fifty-two days.

I. "I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down" — Nehemiah 6:1–4

II. The open letter of slander — Nehemiah 6:5–9

III. Shemaiah's false warning — Nehemiah 6:10–14

  A. Only priests could enter the temple

IV. The wall finished in fifty-two days — Nehemiah 6:15–16

V. The nobles' letters with Tobiah — Nehemiah 6:17–19

LESSONS

- Nehemiah habitually turned to God in times of crisis with "arrow prayers."

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 5–6

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *I Will Build My Church* (James Gunn)
- *Daniel in the Critics' Den* (Sir Robert Anderson)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Guarding and Registering the City

Nehemiah 7

MacDonald describes the guard set over Jerusalem and the register of those who first returned with Zerubbabel.

I. Hanani and Hananiah given charge — Nehemiah 7:1–2

  A. "A faithful man, and feared God above many"

II. Rules for the gates and watches — Nehemiah 7:3

III. A large city with few people — Nehemiah 7:4

IV. The genealogy of the first returners — Nehemiah 7:5–65

  A. Almost the same as — Ezra 2

V. The totals and gifts — Nehemiah 7:66–73

CROSS REFERENCES

Ezra 2

LESSONS

- Faith built the walls where they used to be, even for a city still too empty.

RELATED READING

- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Nehemiah 7–13

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Articles by Gordon Franz* (Gordon Franz)
- *An Exposition of the Gospel of Luke* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

---

8 · Ezra Reads the Law

Nehemiah 8

MacDonald calls this chapter a revival through the public reading of Scripture, ending in the joyful Feast of Booths.

I. The people gather at the Water Gate — Nehemiah 8:1
   A. The Feast of Trumpets (Leviticus 23:24–25)

II. Ezra reads from morning to midday — Nehemiah 8:2–6

III. The Levites give the sense — Nehemiah 8:7–8

IV. "The joy of the Lord is your strength" — Nehemiah 8:9–12

V. Study for the leaders; the Feast of Booths found — Nehemiah 8:13–15

VI. Booths built; joy greater than since Joshua — Nehemiah 8:16–18

CROSS REFERENCES

Leviticus 23:24–25 Ezra 3:4

LESSONS

- The feasts were to be kept with joy: love in sharing, joy before the Lord, peace in the heart.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 8–9

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

---

9 · The Great Prayer of Confession

Nehemiah 9

MacDonald outlines the Levites' long prayer reviewing Israel's history and God's faithfulness, leading to a sealed covenant.

I. Fasting, separation and confession — Nehemiah 9:1–3

II. The prayer — Nehemiah 9:5–37
   A. Creation and Abraham — Nehemiah 9:6–8
   B. Exodus, Sinai and the wilderness — Nehemiah 9:9–21
   C. Conquest, judges, warnings and captivity — Nehemiah 9:22–31
   D. An appeal for mercy — Nehemiah 9:32–37

III. "We make a sure covenant" — Nehemiah 9:38

LESSONS

- Biblical praying sees events from God's point of view.
- Prayer and confession, important as they are, are no substitutes for obedience.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 8–9

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Through the Scriptures: Sunday School Lesson Outlines* (Alfred P. Gibbs)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · The Covenant Sealed

Nehemiah 10

MacDonald lists those who sealed the covenant and its terms, centered on the care of God's house.

I. Those who sealed — Nehemiah 10:1–27

II. The pledge to keep the law — Nehemiah 10:28–29

III. No mixed marriages — Nehemiah 10:30

IV. The Sabbath and the seventh year — Nehemiah 10:31

V. The temple tax, wood, firstfruits and tithes — Nehemiah 10:32–39

A. "We will not forsake the house of our God"

LESSONS

- Care for externals, though right, later grew into the pharisaism that opposed Christ.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 10–11

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Articles by J. G. Bellett* (J. G. Bellett)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

11 · Repopulating Jerusalem

Nehemiah 11

MacDonald describes the lot cast to bring one in ten into the holy city and the families who lived there.

I. One in ten chosen by lot; volunteers blessed — Nehemiah 11:1–2

II. Those of Judah and Benjamin — Nehemiah 11:3–9

III. Priests, Levites and gatekeepers — Nehemiah 11:10–19

IV. Temple servants and overseers — Nehemiah 11:20–24

V. The villages of Judah and Benjamin — Nehemiah 11:25–36

LESSONS

- Those who willingly offered themselves to live in Jerusalem were blessed by the people.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 10–11

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Acts of the Apostles* (William Kelly)
- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 4 (Ecclesiastical 2)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 4: Romans to Philippians* (John Nelson Darby)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 11 →

12 · The Dedication of the Wall

Nehemiah 12

MacDonald lists the priests and Levites and describes the two great choirs that circled the wall to its dedication.

I. Priests and Levites who returned with Zerubbabel — Nehemiah 12:1–9

II. The high priests to Jaddua — Nehemiah 12:10–11

III. Priests and Levites in later days — Nehemiah 12:12–26

IV. Purification of people, gates and wall — Nehemiah 12:27–30

V. Two choirs around the wall — Nehemiah 12:31–42

VI. Great sacrifices and joy heard afar — Nehemiah 12:43

VII. Provision for the priests and Levites — Nehemiah 12:44–47

LESSONS

- Joyful giving followed joyful worship.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 12–13

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Four Hundred Silent Years* (H. A. Ironside)
- *From the Editor's Notebook: The Minor Prophets* (W. Ross Rainey)
- *The Kings of Judah and Israel* (Christopher Knapp)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 12 →

13 · Nehemiah's Reforms

Nehemiah 13

MacDonald shows Nehemiah returning to find Tobiah in the temple and correcting neglect of the Levites, Sabbath-breaking and mixed marriages.

I. The law read; the mixed multitude separated — Nehemiah 13:1–3

II. Tobiah thrown out of the temple chamber — Nehemiah 13:4–9

III. The Levites' portions restored — Nehemiah 13:10–14

IV. The Sabbath kept holy — Nehemiah 13:15–22

V. Mixed marriages rebuked — Nehemiah 13:23–31

A. A grandson of the high priest driven away

VI. "Remember me, O my God, for good"

CROSS REFERENCES

Ezra 10 Psalm 69:9

LESSONS

- Zeal for the things of God consumed Nehemiah; he was no respecter of persons.

- This chapter closes Old Testament history; the four hundred silent years follow.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Nehemiah 12–13

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Papers on Christian Living* (William Kelly)
- *The Four Hundred Silent Years* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Disciple's Manual Study Guide* (Peter Lueling)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 13 →

Further reading on Nehemiah

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Book of Nehemiah* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Lecture on the Book of Nehemiah* (William Kelly)
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 2: Ezra to Malachi* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "Lecture on the Book of Nehemiah" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Nehemiah" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Nehemiah: Scripture index — Nehemiah

Esther

A study outline from William MacDonald's *Old Testament Digest, Volume 2* · online: kee-ministry-library.netlify.app/.../outline/esther

Overview of Esther

Esther tells of God's care for the Jews who chose to stay in Persia rather than return to Jerusalem, and its events fall between the sixth and seventh chapters of Ezra, in the reign of Ahasuerus (Xerxes). MacDonald follows the orphan Esther from the deposing of Queen Vashti to her crowning, Haman's plot to destroy every Jew in the empire, Esther's brave approach to the king, Haman's fall on his own gallows, and the deliverance remembered in the Feast of Purim. The name of God is not found in the book, though some see it hidden in acrostics, but His presence and power are clear throughout in a series of designed coincidences.

Key themes

- God's unseen providence: "standeth God within the shadow"
- "Who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?" (Esther 4:14)
- Courage to risk all for God's people: "If I perish, I perish" (Esther 4:16)
- Pride before a fall: Haman
- Satan's hatred of the Jews and God's protection of them
- The last battle in the Lord's war with Amalek (Exodus 17:8–16)
- Seeking the welfare of one's people (Esther 10:3)

Christ in Esther. MacDonald sees in the king's outstretched golden scepter a picture of the way the scepter of God's forgiveness has been stretched out to us at Calvary, so that we may come boldly to the throne of grace (Hebrews 4:16). Haman's attempt to destroy the Jews was another satanic attack on the people from whom Christ would come, and God defeated it. The swift couriers carrying the king's counter-decree remind him how much more the news of redemption should be carried through Satan's realm with thoroughness and speed.

Read Esther in the NET Bible: Esther 1 · MacDonald's full commentary: Esther in the Digest

MacDonald's Outline of Esther

I. Dethronement of Vashti Decreed (Esther 1)
II. Elevation of Esther Accomplished (Esther 2)
III. Extermination of the Jews Planned (Esther 3–4)
    A. Haman's talk with the king (Esther 3)
    B. Mordecai's talk with the queen (Esther 4)
IV. Extermination of the Jews Thwarted (Esther 5–9)
    A. Esther's supplication and Haman's rage (Esther 5)
    B. Haman's humiliation and Mordecai's honor (Esther 6)
    C. Esther's accusation and Haman's execution (Esther 7)
    D. Mordecai's promotion and the Jews' deliverance (Esther 8)
    E. The enemy's destruction and the inauguration of the Feast of Purim (Esther 9)
V. Exaltation of Mordecai (Esther 10)

I · Vashti Deposed

Esther 1

MacDonald describes the king's great feasts at Shushan and Queen Vashti's refusal to be put on display, which cost her the crown.

I. Ahasuerus (Xerxes) and his kingdom — Esther 1:1–2
II. A feast of 180 days for the nobles — Esther 1:3–4
III. A seven-day feast for Shushan — Esther 1:5–9
IV. Vashti refuses the drunken king — Esther 1:10–12
    A. She would not be degraded in public
V. The counselors' advice: depose her — Esther 1:13–20
VI. The decree sent to every province — Esther 1:21–22

CROSS REFERENCES

Daniel 8 Nehemiah 1

LESSONS

- God is the Author of all history, even if He does not sign His name at the bottom of every page.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon, "The Book of Esther"
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside) — Ironside on Esther 1–5

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Collected Writings of J. N. Darby, Volume 8 (Prophetic 3)* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Confirming Accuracy* (Jean Gibson)
- *The Book of Ezra* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 1 →

2 · Esther Made Queen

Esther 2

MacDonald tells how the orphan Esther, raised by Mordecai, won favor and became queen, and how Mordecai saved the king's life.

I. The search for a new queen — Esther 2:1–4

II. Mordecai and Esther — Esther 2:5–7

  A. A Benjamite carried away with Jeconiah (2 Kings 24:14–16)

III. Favor with Hegai — Esther 2:8–11

IV. Twelve months of preparation — Esther 2:12–14

V. Esther chosen and crowned — Esther 2:15–18

  A. She asked for nothing extra

VI. Mordecai uncovers a plot to kill the king — Esther 2:19–23

  A. Recorded in the chronicles

CROSS REFERENCES

2 Kings 24:14–16

LESSONS

- Esther depended on what she was, not on outward adornment.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 2–3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Dr. Ironside's Bible* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 2 →

3 · Haman's Plot

Esther 3

MacDonald shows Haman the Agagite exalted, enraged by Mordecai's refusal to bow, and securing a decree to destroy all the Jews.

I. Haman promoted — Esther 3:1

  A. An Agagite, of Israel's old enemy Amalek (Exodus 17:8–16; 1 Samuel 15:32)

II. Mordecai will not bow — Esther 3:2–6

  A. Respect for authority, but worship for God alone

III. Pur, the lot, cast for a date — Esther 3:7

  A. "The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord" (Proverbs 16:33)

IV. Haman's accusation and bribe — Esther 3:8–11

V. The decree sent out — Esther 3:12–15

  A. "But the city Shushan was perplexed"

CROSS REFERENCES

Exodus 17:8–16 1 Samuel 15:32 Proverbs 16:33

LESSONS

- Even superstition is chained to God's chariot wheels.
- The king's decree was posted, but the King of kings would have the last word.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 2–3

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Sailing with Paul* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 3 →

---

4 · For Such a Time as This

Esther 4

MacDonald describes Mordecai's mourning, his challenge to Esther, and her resolve to go to the king though it might cost her life.

I. Mourning among the Jews — Esther 4:1–3

II. Esther learns of the decree — Esther 4:4–9

III. Her danger: thirty days not called — Esther 4:10–12

IV. Mordecai's answer — Esther 4:13–14

  A. Deliverance will come, but you will perish

  B. "Who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

V. "If I perish, I perish" — Esther 4:15–17

CROSS REFERENCES

Hebrews 4:16

LESSONS

- Each of us has an essential role to play in God's plan.
- Our attitude should not be fatalism but confidence, for the scepter of forgiveness has been held out to us at Calvary.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 4–5

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Current Messages* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Worship* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 4 →

---

5 · Esther's First Banquet

Esther 5

MacDonald shows the king holding out the scepter, Esther's invitation, and Haman's pride and plan for a gallows.

I. The golden scepter held out — Esther 5:1–3

II. The first banquet; a second requested — Esther 5:4–8

  A. Four views of why she delayed

III. Haman's joy and his rage at Mordecai — Esther 5:9–13

IV. Zeresh's advice: a gallows fifty cubits high — Esther 5:14

LESSONS

- Pride swells just before its fall.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 4–5

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Worship* (Dan Snaddon)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 5 →

6 · Mordecai Honored

Esther 6

MacDonald describes the king's sleepless night, the reading of the chronicles, and Haman forced to honor the man he meant to hang.

I. The king cannot sleep — Esther 6:1

II. Mordecai's unrewarded service read — Esther 6:2–3

III. Haman arrives at the wrong moment — Esther 6:4–5

IV. "What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour?" — Esther 6:6–9

V. Haman leads Mordecai through the city — Esther 6:10–11

VI. An omen of Haman's fall — Esther 6:12–14

LESSONS

- "Wheels within wheels": God weaves circumstances together to work out His plans.

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *The Book of Ruth* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 6 →

7 · Haman Hanged

Esther 7

MacDonald shows Esther exposing Haman at the second banquet and Haman hanged on his own gallows.

I. Esther's request for her life and people — Esther 7:1–4

II. "The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman" — Esther 7:5–6

III. The king's wrath; Haman's plea — Esther 7:7–8

IV. Hanged on the gallows he had made — Esther 7:9–10

LESSONS

- Haman took Mordecai's place on the gallows.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 6–7

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Bible* (James Gunn)
- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 7 →

8 · The Counter-Decree

Esther 8

MacDonald describes Mordecai's promotion and the new decree that let the Jews defend themselves, carried in haste through the empire.

I. Haman's house to Esther, his ring to Mordecai — Esther 8:1–2

II. Esther pleads again — Esther 8:3–6

III. The law cannot be revoked, but a new decree may be written — Esther 8:7–8

IV. The decree written and sent in haste — Esther 8:9–14

V. Mordecai in royal apparel; joy for the Jews — Esther 8:15–17

A. Many became Jews

LESSONS

- How much more should the news of redemption be carried through Satan's realm with thoroughness and speed!

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 8–10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Studies in Ephesians* (Dan Snaddon)
- *Bible Gems: Gospel Light* (Milton Haack)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 8 →

9 · Deliverance and Purim

Esther 9

MacDonald covers the Jews' victory over their enemies on the appointed day and the founding of the Feast of Purim.

I. The thirteenth day of Adar — Esther 9:1–5

II. Haman's ten sons — Esther 9:6–10

III. A second day in Shushan — Esther 9:11–15

IV. No spoil taken — Esther 9:16

A. Self-defense, not enrichment

V. Feasting on the fourteenth and fifteenth — Esther 9:17–19

VI. Purim established by letter — Esther 9:20–32

A. Named from Pur, the lot (Esther 3:7)

LESSONS

- A great deliverance should be remembered by succeeding generations.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 8–10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Life of Christ* (Gordon Franz)
- *Papers on the Pentateuch* (William Kelly)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 9 →

10 · Mordecai Exalted

Esther 10

MacDonald closes with Mordecai's greatness, recorded in the chronicles, and his concern for the good of his people.

I. Ahasuerus's tribute and power — Esther 10:1

II. Mordecai's greatness recorded — Esther 10:2

III. Seeking the wealth of his people, speaking peace — Esther 10:3

LESSONS

- Seeking the welfare of God's people is a worthy goal for every leader in the church.

RELATED READING

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon) — Snaddon on Esther 8–10

ALSO DISCUSSED IN THE LIBRARY

- *Proverbs* (H. A. Ironside)
- *The Continual Burnt Offering* (H. A. Ironside)

Read MacDonald on Chapter 10 →

Further reading on Esther

In the Faithful Men Library

- *The Book of Esther* (Dan Snaddon)
- *The Book of Esther* (William Kelly)
- *Notes on Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther* (H. A. Ironside)
- *Synopsis of the Books of the Bible, Volume 2: Ezra to Malachi* (John Nelson Darby)
- *Articles by Leslie S. Rainey* (Leslie S. Rainey)

On plymouthbrethren.org

- "The Book of Esther" (William Kelly, plymouthbrethren.org)
- "Esther" (John Nelson Darby, plymouthbrethren.org)

Every library book that cites Esther: Scripture index — Esther

Outline based on Old Testament Digest, Volume 2: Joshua–Esther by William MacDonald. Copyright © 1981 by William MacDonald. Used by permission of the author. williammacdonald.org